H F
NORMAN
M D

Translation from

Eucharius Rhodion's

"De Partu Hominis"

The first book printed in England with

Copper-plate engravings.

BINDING
PROBABLY
IDENTICAL
FACSIMILES TO
BE MADE

The byrth of mankynde, otherwyse named the Womans booke. Newly set furth, corrected and augmented. Whose cõtentes ye maye rede in the table of the booke, and most playnly in the prologue.

By Thomas Raynold phisition.

Anno. M. D. xlv.

QVamuis possit Aristarchus quispiam curam nonnullam, diligentiamq; in hoc opere desiderare: nullus tamen tam iniquus erit, qui inficias iuerit opere prę-cium hic aliquod factũ esse: quum & multo locupletius, auctius, emẽdatiusq; quàm uel Latine, uel Anglice, prius habebatur, iam prodeat. Et nisi plurimis, hĩsq; necessarijs curis familiaribus distracti (interim dum excudebatur) fuissemus, aliùs planè factus foret hic liber. Haud ignari, nõ pauca hîc congeri parum admodum necessaria, quæ omitti potuissent absq; ullo lectoris dispendio. Rursum alia desiderari quæ adscita, non leuiter profuissent ad prę-sens negotium. decreuimus igitur breui opusculum hoc sub incudem reuocare, & exactiore lima, omnia (pto uiribus nostris) nitidius expolire: Interim precantes ut non minore successu ab obstetricibus, reliquisq; matronis omnibus amplectatur, cuius est affectu scriptum.

There after begynneth the table of this present boke.

¶ Fyrst a prologue to ỹ women readers.
¶ In the fyrst chapter is breefly declared the contentes of the fyrst booke. fol.1.
¶ In how many Cootes the body is lapped or inuolued, Capi.ii. fol.2.
¶ Here is declared what the musckles be. Capi.iii. fol.5.
¶ Of the kell called peritoneum. Capi.iiii fol.7.
¶ The declaration of the names and nature of the Matrix. Capi.v. fol.9.
¶ Of the wombe and his partes. Capi.vi. fol.10.
¶ Of the Mother porte. Cap.vii. fol.13.
¶ Of the vessellles of seede called the stones with outher therto appertaynynge. Capi.viii. fol.14.
¶ Of the seede bryngars. Cap.ix. fol.15.
¶ Of the office and vse of these seade bryngers. Capi.x. fol.19.
¶ Of the waye by the which the seede is sente from the stoones to the angles or corners of the matrix. Capi.xi. fo.25.

¶ Here is declared the sytuation of the bladder in woman. Capi. xii fol. 28.
¶ Of the vaynes which resort to the matrice and the parts therof Item of the termes and their course with the causes therof. Capi. xiii. fol. 31.
¶ Of thi. iii. caules or wrappers wherein the infant is lapped. Capi. xiiii. fol. 37.
¶ Whiche of the thre matrice vaynes cõtayne the termes: and how the milke cummeth to the womans brestes. Ca. xv. fol. 45
¶ The declaracion by letters of the fygures folowynge, wherein be set furth to the eye euery part in woman mencioned in this booke before.
¶ Of the fyrste fygure. fol. 46.
¶ The seconde fygure. eodem.
¶ The thyrde fygure. eodem.
¶ The. fourth fygure. eodem.
¶ The fyft fygure. eodem.
¶ The syxt fygure. eodem.
¶ The seuenth fygure. eodem
¶ Of the. viii. ix. x. and. xi. fygure. eodem.

The table of the seconde booke.

¶ Of the tyme of byrth, and which is called naturall or vnnaturall. Ca. i. fol. 47.

¶ Of easy and vneasy, difficull, or dolorous delyueraunce, and the causes of it: with the signes howe to knowe and forese the same. Capi. ii. fol. 48.

¶ Howe a woman with chylde shall vse her selfe, and what remedies be for them that haue hard labor. Cap. iii. fol. 35.

¶ Remedies and medicines by the which the labor maye be made more tollerable, easye, and without great payne. Capi. v. fol. 66.

How the secondyne or seconde byrth shall be forsed to yssue furth, if it come not freely of his owne kynde. Capi. v. fol. 69

¶ Howe many thinges chaunse to the women after theyr labour, and how to auoyd defende, or to remedy the same. Capi. vi. fol. 75.

¶ Of abortementes or vntimely byrthes and the causes of it, and by what remedies it maye be defended, holpen and eased Cap. vii. fol. 85.

¶ Of deade byrthes, and by what sygnes

or tokens it may be knowen, by what meanes it may also be expelled. Ca. ix. fol. 64.
¶ In the last chapter of this boke, be brie fly recited certayne expert medicines whiche be most requisite to ỹ cheif purpose entended in this precedent boke. ca. x. fol. 105.

The thyrde booke.

¶ In this fyrst chapter of this third boke is fyrst declared the matters therein conteyned, & then howe ỹ infant newly borne, muste be handled norysshed, and loked to. Capi. i. fol. 109.
¶ Of the nourse, & her milke: & how longe the chyld shulde sucke. Cap. ii. fol. 111.
¶ Of diuerse dyseases and infirmities whiche chaunse to chyldren lately borne: & the remedies therfore. Capi. iii. fol. 115.
¶ Of the flyxe or ouermuch loosenes of the belly. fol. 116
¶ To vnlose the chylde beynge bounde. fol. 117.
Remedye for the crampe or distentiõ of the mẽbres fol. 118
¶ Remedye for the coughe and distillation or catarrhes of the heade. fol. 119.
¶ Remedy for shorte wynde fol 120
¶ Agaynst wheles or bladders on the tounge eodem
¶ Of exulceration or clefture, chappynge or chynynge of the mouthe. fol. 122.
¶ Of Apostumation and runnynge of the eares eodem.
¶ Of Apostumation in the heade. eodem
¶ Of the swellyng or bolaynge of the eyes, fol. 123.

¶ Of the scumme or whyte of the eye. eodem
¶ Agaynst immoderat heate of the liuer. eodem
¶ Agaynste fretynge or knawinge in the belly fol.124.
Agaynste swellynge of the bodye. eodem.
¶ Agaynste often sneesynge eodem
¶ Of wheikes in the body and the cure fol.125.
¶ Agaynst swellynge of the coddes. eodem
¶ Agaynst swellynge of the nauell. fol.126
¶ Agaynst vnkl pinesse. eodem
¶ Agaynst pearynge or the hyckate. eodem
¶ Agaynst often parbraynge or wekeneſſe and feblenesse of the stomacke. fol.127.
¶ Agaynst fearefull and terrible dreames. fol.129.
¶ Agaynst yssuynge furth of the foundament gut eodem
¶ Agaynst tenasmus. eodem
¶ Agaynst wormes in the belly. fol.130
¶ Of chaukyng or gallyng in any place of the body eodem
¶ Of the fallynge sycknesse. fol.132
¶ Consumpcion or pynynge awaye of the body. eodem
¶ Of lassitude, werynesse, or heuinesse of the chyldes bodye. fol.133.
¶ Of trymblynge of the body or of certayne membres of the bodye called the palsye. fol.134.
¶ Agaynst the strangury or stone with stoppinge of the vryne. eodem
¶ Of google eyes, or lokynge a squynt. fol.135.

The fourth booke.

¶ Of suche thynges the whiche shall be entreated of in this fourth booke.
Capi.i. fol.136.
¶ Of conception, and howe many wayes it maye be hyndered or letted.
Capi.ii. eodem

¶ Howe many wayes conception may be letted and howe the cauſes maye be knowen. Capi. iii. fol. 138.

¶ Howe to knowe whether lacke of conception be of the woman or of the man, & howe it maye be perceaued whether ſhe be conceaued or no. Capi. iiii. fol. 140.

¶ Of certayne remedies and medicines whiche may farther the woman to conceaue Capi. v. fol. 142.

¶ Of diuerſe bellyfienge rececepteſ: Capi. vi. fol. 144.

¶ Of the cauſes and remedies for dandraffe of the head.

¶ To take awaye heare from places where it is vnſemelye. fol. 145

¶ To do away frekēs or other ſpottes in the face. fol. 146

¶ To deſtroye warts and ſuche lyke excreſcenſys on the face or els where. eodem.

¶ To cleare and clarifie the ſkynne in the handes face or other' part of the bodye. eodem.

¶ To couple, and moliſie, the ruggydneſſe of the ſkynne. folio. 147.

¶ Agaynſt ſodayn riſinges of pymples through vnkynde heate in the face or els where. eodem.

¶ To kepe and preſerue the teath cleane. eodem

¶ Of ſtynkynge breath. fol. 148.

¶ Of the ranke ſauour of the armeholes. eodem

Here endeth the table of this preſent volume.

¶ Prologue to the women readers.

Here, in the begynnynge of this present Prologue, I wyl folowe the exemple of theym, which when they bydde any gestes to dyner or soupper, are wunt first to declare, what shal be theyr cheere: what fare, and how many dysshes they shal haue: prayenge them to take it in good wourth, & to loke for neyther better ne wourse then hath ben mencioned of: And euen so here wyll I do. Before ỹ ye enter into the readyng of this lyttell treatise, I shall succinctly and in fewe wurdes recyte the summe and cheife contentes of the same, with the vtilite & proffet whiche maye ensue, to the

The entent of thauctor.

dyligent and attentyfe ouerreader therof. to thend ỹ ye of these thyngs beyng fyrst well aduertised, maye haue the moore or lesse courage to employ your labour in ouerlookynge and perusynge of the same. For cõmunely it doth occationat any man to be the moore prompt, redy, and wyllyng to take payne, when he is assuryd or certified of the proffet, pourpoose, and fruict therof commynge: and lyke wyse is it a great pycke or allurement, entysynge and meuynge a man, to reade any booke, when he is sumwhat fyrst admonysshed of the matters comprehendyd and contayned therin.

The moore part of this boke translated into englysshe. iii. or. iiii. yeares past.

Wherfore now to come to oure pourpose, ye shall vnderstande, that abougth a thre or foure yeres passyd, a certayne studious and dili-

dilygent clarke, at the requeſt, and deſyre of dyuers honeſt and ſadde matrones beynge of his acquayntaunce, dyd tranſlate out of Latin in to Englyſſhe a greate part of this booke, entytlinge it accordynge to the Latine inſcription (De partu hominis, that is to ſay of the byrth of mankynde) Which we nowe do name the (The Woomans booke) (for ſo muche as the mooſt part or wellneare all therin entreatyd of, doth concerne and touche only Woomen) In which his tranſlation he varyed, or declyned nothynge at all frome the ſteppes of his Latine autor: Obſeruyng moore fidelite in tranſlatynge, then choyſe or diſcretion at ỹ tyme in admytting & alowing many thinges in the ſame booke,

The name of this booke.

greatly neadyng admonisshyon & wary aduyse or counceil to the readers, whiche otherwyse myghte suntymes vse that for a helpe, the which shold turn to a hinderaũce. Wherfore I reuoluing & earnestly. reuisyng from top to too the sayde booke, and herewithall consyderyng the manifold vtilitie & profyte, which therby moughte ensue to all women (as touchynge that pourpose) if it were more narowly looked ouer, and with a streightar iudgement moore exactely euery thing therein ponderid and tryed, thoughte my labour and paynes sholde not be euell employed, ne vnthankefully acceptid and receauid of all honest, discrete, and sage wemen. If I after goud and dylygent perusynge therof dyd correct, and amende suche fautes in it, as semid

This boke ouerloked & corrected.

semed wurthy of the same, and to aduise the readers what thynges were goud or tollerable to be vsed, which were daungerous, & which were vtterly to be exchuyd. The which thinge I haue not onely so done, but ouer this haue thervnto adioynid & annexid diuers outher moore experimentid, and more familier medicins. And farther haue in the fyrst booke set furth and euidently declarid, all the inward partes of woman (such as were necessary to be knowē to our pourpose) and that not onely in wurdes, but also in lyuely and expresse figures, by the which euery parte before in the boke describyd, maye in maner be as exactly & clearely perceauid, as thoughe ye were present at the cuttynge open or anathomye of a ded woman. And thinke not the

Many thinges annexid and newly added too this booke.

The contentes of the fyrst booke.

How profitable the fyrste booke is.

vtilite & profyte of this fyrst booke, and knowlege therof to be lytell or of smal value, but take it as the foundation and ground, by the perceaueraunce wherof your wittes and vnderstanding shall be illuminat and lyghtnyd, the better to vnderstand, how euery thyng cũmeth to passe within your bodyes in tyme of conception, of baryng, and of byrth. And farther by ỹ perfeict knowledge of this boke ye shal clearely perceaue the reason of many diseasys which happen peculiarly to women, and the causes therof: by which perceaueraunce agayne ye shall haue the rediar vnderstandyng how to withstand & remedy the said infirmitees or diseases. For note ye well, ỹ as there is no man what euer he be: ỹ shall becũ an absolut & perfeict philitiõ, onles

Thutilite of the perfeict knowledge of anotomye.

onles he haue an absolut & perfect knowledge, of all the inwardes & outwardes of mans and womãs body: euen so shal ye neuer groũdly vnderstand the matters contaynyd in the seconde booke, or any other cõmunication, or writynge, touchyng ỹ same intent, except ye fyrst haue true & iust cognoyssance in the fyrst booke. Agayn when ỹ a woman cometh to a physitiõ for counceil, concernyng sume thyng that may be amysse in that part: ỹ answere of the physitiõ & reasonable allegatiõ of causes to the same infirmyte, is many tymes obscure, darke, and straunge, to be comprehẽded by ỹ womã, for lacke of due knowledge of ỹ situatiõ, maner, & facion of the inwardes: And truely when a person is syck or diseased in any part, it is halfe a comfort, ye

halfe his helthe to vnderstande in what part the disease is, and howe that part lyeth in the body: This knowledge also ministreth yet a farther ingyn ℣ polycye to inuent infynitely the better, how the medicine sholde be applyed, and after the most profitable sorte ministred and set to the diseased plotte. To be shorte, all the wittinesse and artificiall, crafty inuention, and dyuers maners of ministrations in the noble science of physike procedeth and springeth of the profound knowlege of anathomie. Therfore myne aduise and vtter counsell is, that all women in whose handes this lytell booke shall chaunce to come, with all dilygence do force theym selfes perfectely to the vnderstandynge of this fyrst boke: Well assurynge them that they shall not repente

The counsel of thauctor to the readers.

pent them of theyr small paynes bestowed in that behalfe: & to the ende that euery thyng mought be the playner & more aelie to attayne vnto, I haue at the latter ende of the forelayd fyrste boke sette the figures which represente such matters as were entreated of in ỹ boke before: and also haue therto annexed a sufficient declaration, and exposition by letters of all parts and parcels contayned in the sayde figures.

¶ In the second booke we shall declare the dyuers sortes and maners of the deliuerañce or byrth of mankynde: & all the daungers, parels, and other cases happenynge to the labouryng woman at that season: with remedies and manifolde medicines, cõcerning the same. Where also we haue not omitted ne lefte

The contentes of the seconde boke.

out any medicine being first in the olde booke, but haue in many places rectified and amēdyd the same, accordyng to reason, and ỹ lawes of physike: and besydes this haue added therto dyuers other salutarie & effectuall medicines: suche as other I my selfe, or other phisitiōs beyng yet a lyue at this day, haue experimented & practisyd. Farther more in this second booke ye may fynde dyuers remedies, Wherby to prouoke the terms or flowys (When that neadeth) or to restrayn or stoppe the same, When they issue moore largely then nature dothe requyre, With many other matters to long here to be rehersed.

Many truly experimentyd medycynes addyd to this booke.

In the thyrde booke shalbe entreatyd of the election and choyse, by certayne sygnes and tokens of a good nourice, Whiche may foster

Thinges entretyd of in the thyrde booke.

ster and bringe vp the chylde be-
inge borne. Item medicines en-
crealyng, demynisshyng, attenua-
tyng, engrossyng, and amendyng
the mylke in the nouryces brestes.
Also remedies for many & sundry
diseases, which oftymes chaunce
vnto infantes after theyr byrth.

In the fourth and last booke, what is cõtayned in the fourth booke.
we wyll sum what comune of cõ-
ceptiõ, with the causes hyndering
or farthering the same: shewynge
certayne councell and remedies
wherby and by the grace of god,
ỹ vnfruictfull may be made more
fruictfull, & impedimentes of con-
ceptiõ, by vertue of medicines re-
moued & ouercum, ỹ Womã being
made the more apte to conceaue.
And farther in this last booke shal
be vttered & set furth certayne em-
bellesshyng recepts, cõcernyng only
honest

honest and helthsum decoration & clendlynes, alwaies most lowable and cõmendable in a woman: as to skoure & clense the head, to cause ỹ heare to kepe his naturall coulor: to preserue the heare from fallyng awaye: to take awaye heare from certayn places, where beyng, it causeth some deformite or vnsemelynes in a person: to subtyle and clere the skyn in the face or other where: to remoue and do awaye spottes, frekins, and other such like displeasant markes and tokens: to souple and mollifie the skyn beynge rugged & rough, with other mo suche lyke marters to long here to be rehersed: the which truely are not of any prudẽt persõ to be reiected, improued or dispraysed. For as moch as I teache nothyng in that place, but that only which may make to

the

the honest, cumly, and cõmendable conseruyng and mayntenynge of the inset and naturall beautie in a woman vtterly abhorryng and defyenge all fardyng, paynting, and counterfeit cast colours: Whiche of some dampnable and mysproude people be dayly vsed, such as by all meanes possible, seake and serche more the abhominable, and dyuelisshe paynting and garysshe settynge furth of theyr mortall carcases (the better therby to cõmende it vnto the eyes of folysshe & fonde men) then by honest, sobre, debonayre, and gentell maners, so to demene theyr lyfe, that they maye, therby rather obtayne the loue, amitie, and harty perpetuall fauour fyrst of god, and then of all honest, discrete, and godly Wyse men.

Against paynting of womens faces.

Thus now to be shorte, I haue in as

as compendiouse maner as the matter wold suffre, set before your eyes the cheife & principall contentes cõprehendyd in this lytell volume. And now remaynyth there nothyng els, but only to requyre, ỹ beneuolent fauour & good acceptation of this my labour and paynes spent in the cõpyling of these foresayd matters: Prayng that as it hath bene, to me paynefull in the compolyng therof: so it maye be, both pleasaunt and fruictfull to all women (for whose sake and only respecte it is set furth) in the readyng therof. How be it, I am not ignorant ne vnsure that many there are, before whose syghte this booke shall fynd small grace and lesse fauour. So harde a thing it is to write or endyte any matter what so euer it be, that sholde be hable

The beneuolentye of the reader requyryd.

Harde to pleale manye Judgementes.

hable to sustayne and abyde the variable iudgement, and to obtayne or wyn the constant loue & alowaunce of euery man: especyally yf it contayne in it any nouelte, or vnwuut strangenesse: therfore the auncyent poetes in tymes passyd, when that they enterpryssed any newe or straunge warkes, were wunt, in the frunt of the same, with greate protestation, to inuocate and call vppon all the goddes and goddesses by name, requyrynge them fauourably to aspyre, ayde, and prosper theyr attempted pourpose: to thende, that by theyr obtaynyd fauour it mought be the moore acceptable and gracyous to all suche as sholde it beholde and reade.

The maner of poetes in tymes passyd.

Whose example ryght necessarye and

part) the whiche therin shall haue leste cognoyssance or knowledge, and take lest payne in readyng or serchyng, the verite of that things, agayne the which they be mooste stowt, doubtie, and bolde pronoūcers. And this do I not say onely of theym that peraduenture shall here and there in the proces of this booke fynde any particular matters to reproue and carpe, sumtymes wourthyly, and sumtymes otherwyse. But also, yea, and that much more of them whiche generally, without all exception shall condempne and vtterly reproue al the hoole matter: sume alledging that it is shame, and other sume that it is not mete, ne syttyng such matters to be entreatyd of, soo playnely in our mother and vulgare langage: to the dishonour (as they

Of thē that vtterlye do condempne this booke.

they say) of Womanhed, and the de
rision of their Wount secreates, by
the detection and discouerynge
Wherof, men it readynge or hea-
rynge shalbe mooued therby the
moore to abhorre and loothe the
company of Woomen. And far-
ther, in their communycations to
ieste, and bourde of Wemens pry-
uitees not Wont to be knoWen of
them: With diuers other such lyke
cauyllations and reasons: so that
their opynion it is, that it Were
moore expedient and better, to sup
presse & vtterly to cõdempne vnto
darkenesse for euer this boke, then
to sende it furth in to lyght. Loo
such is ỹ light iudgement of them
the Which in euery thyng Wherof
maye ensue bothe goud and euel,
haue alWays their yes Waakyng,
& firmely affixyd & directyd vpon

Answere to certayne cauillations.

the yuel pyking and chooſyng out the Wourſt of euery matter, omittyng and leauyng to ſpeake of the beſt, as the thyng Which Were nothyng to theyr pourpoſe. yf euery thynge in this Wourdle ſhold be Wayed and paſſyd vpon after this ſorte, then ſhold We be fayne to cõdempne and banyſſhe thoſe things far frõ vs, Which are at this tyme accompted and taken for the moſt neceſſarie, Wourthy, & of greatyſt pryce or eſtimatiõ: For to be ſhort, there is nothyng vnder heauen ſo good, but that it may be peruertid & tourned to an euyll vſe by them that be euyll and nought themſelfes and do abuſe it, ne is there any thyng ſo abſolute and perfect, but by thoccaſion of thabuſe therof, at one tyme or other maye and doth enſue greate daungour and damaige

Nothynge ſo goud but may be abvſyd.

maige to mankynd. Fyre and Wa-
ter be two ryght necessarie elemen
tes to the vse of man, Without the
Whiche We coulde not lyue: yet by
the meanes of them, many a myse-
rable dede hath bene done & perpe-
tratyd. By fyre hath ben cõsumyd,
and deuouryd hoole cyties & coun-
tries. By Water (Waloyd & drow-
nyd infinite men, shyppes, ye and
hoole regions. Agayne meate and
drynke to the moderat vsars ther-
of, doth mynistre and mayntayne
lyfe. And contrary to the vnmea-
surable and vnsatiat gourmants,
& gloutons it hath ful many thou-
sande tymes brought surfeit, syck-
nesse, and at ỹ last death: By Wea-
pons reaulmes and cyties be defen
dyd from the iniury and violency
of theyr fierce ennymies, the treWe
Wayfaring man from the assaute

Fyre & wa-
ter abulyd.

Meate and
drynke ab-
used.

weapons
abulyd.

of the thefe: yea and many tymes cleane cõtrary, by weapons reaulmes and cyties be ſubuertyd and vtterly deſtroyed: the true mans throote by the thefe cut. The moſt holy and ſacryd byble, teachyth no thyng but holineſſe and vertuous lyuyng, charite to god and to oure neyghbour, reformatiõ of our wickyd lyuyng, & briefly the hye waye to god. The bliſſyd ſacrament of thaulter was inſtitute and ordaynyd by our ſauiour Chriſte for a principall, earneſt, lyuely and moſt preſent conſolation and comforte of mans conſcience: yet both hooly ſcripture & alſo the forſayd hooly ſacrament haue ben, be, and wyll be, the confuſion and condempnation of a greate number of thabuſars, and indigne or vnworthy receauars of them bothe. Sholde nien

The Bible abuſed

The bleſſyd ſacrament maye be abuſed.

men for the aduoydyng all these forsayde inconuenyences, and for the reasons aboue sayd, cõdempne and banysshe fyre and water: forsake theyr meate and drynke: suppresse and forbyd all maner of weapons: abolysshe and set aside the hooly scripture: denye or vnregard the blessyd sacrament: no it were but madnesse ones to thynke it. Therfore I say the iudgement of that eye can neuer be egall and indifferent, which hath more respect & regarde all wayes to the displeasyrs and hurtes possyble to happen (onely throwgh the mysuse of a thynge) then to the emolumentes & proffitts dayly & cõmunely lyke to ensue to ỹ well vsars of ỹ same. That ỹ of it selfe is good, is neuer to be dissalowyd for ỹ sake of them that do abuse it. For as the apostle

whose iudgementes can neuer be indifferent.

also dothe testifie, to them that be goud themselue, euery thyng turnith to goud: What euer it be is to them a sufficient matter and occasion therein to seake the glorye of god, and the onely proffet of theyr euen christen. And contrary suche as be of an yll disposition, in euery thyng (be it neuer so goud & salutarye) pekyth out matter of maynteuaunce to theyr lewdenesse, turnynge matters of sadnes and discretion to foolysshe and peuysshe pratyng contention. Wherfore consyderyng that there is nothyng in this World so necessary, ne so goud holy or vertuouse: but that it may by wickydnesse be abused, it shall be no great wunder though this lytel booke also, made, writen and set furth for a goud pourpose, yet by lyght & lewde persons be vsed

To the goud euerye thinge turneth to goud.

The condition of such as be yll.

contra

contrary to godlynesse, honesty, or thentent of the Wryter therof. The abusion of this booke (in my symple iudgement) consysteth only in these two poyntes. Thone is leste that sume wyckydly dispoysyd person shold abuse such medicynes as be here declaryd for a goud pourpose, to sume dyuelysshe and lewd vse. What I meane by the lewde vse of them, they that haue vnderstandynge, ryght soone wyll perceaue. The seconde poynt is, leste that this booke happenynge into any lyght marchants hãdes, shold mynyster matters vnto suche, to deuyse of these thinges at vnset & vnsemely tymes: to the derysion or asshamyng of such womẽ as shold be in presence &c. To this reasons can I make no better aunswere, then hath ben alledgyd before.

wherin this booke maye be abusyd.

The seconde poynt.

No lyght persons shall haue any of these bookes.

Notwithstandyng yet I say that I trust, ye and do not doubt, but that this booke shalbe so discreatly deuyded abroode, that none of them shall fall in any such persons handlyng. Agayn if any do chaũse to them, I am sure, they wyll as soone reede this prologue, as the rest of this booke, the which thing when they shall do: here shall they heare of me, that they be in theyr doinges neyther honest, goud, ne godlye: but speakyng vnreuerently, contemptuously and vntymely of suche thynges, they doo greate iniury, dishonor, and contumely to nature, ye to ỹ hygh god of nature:

Of foolysh and lewde talkers.

For he that declareth any thynge in man or woman, pryue or apart talking & reherslyng it in reproche, derisyon, or confusion of his euen christen, can not be excused, of mor-

tall

tall and dedly syn: for so moche as contumelyously he asshamyth and confoundith his euen christen Wher With he bryngith hym out of pacience, meuynge hym to ire, and vengeaunce, in rehersyng of suche thinges and after suche sorte, as he knoWith shold aggreue & vere his mynde: Wherfore for such dedes he shal not be accountyd of the nũber of honest & sage persons: but of the lyght & leWde. yet another sorte is there, Which Wold þ nether honest ne vnhonest mẽ shold se this boke: forbecause (as they say) be a mã neuer so honest, yet by reading here, of things to them before vnknoWen they shal cõceaue a certayn loth somnes & abhorringe toWardes a Woman. To these I answere þ I knoW nothing in Womã so pryue ne so secret þ thei shold nede to care

Some Woyde that nether honest ne vnhonest sholde haue this booke.

Who

Who knew of it: neyther is there any part in woman more to be abhorred, then in man: And if the knowledge of suche thynges whiche cõmunely be callyd ỹ weimens priuitees, shold diminisshe the hartie loue and estymation of a woman in the mynd of man, then by this reason phisitians and chyrurgians wyues shold greatly be abhorryd and myslbeloued of theyr husbandes. And I my selfe lyke wyse, which writyth this booke, shold merueylously aboue many other abhorre or lothe weimẽ: but to be short, there is no such thyng, neyther any cause therto why.

No matter who reade this booke.

Wherfore all suche tender reasons set apert, let no woman be greuyd, ho shall se or behold this booke: for if the party be lewd, vnhappy and knauish that shall reade it: here I am

am sure he shall learne neyther lewdnesse, vnhappinesse ne knauery. Howbeit generally to all men, in whose handes this booke shall chanse to come: I counceil & exhorte, that they take not vppon them to talke of any thinges therin contaynyd, but onely where it maye edyfye, and be assurydly wel accepted. For women lyghtly wyl not gladly heare of suche matters, by any man vnlesse it be a phisitiō of whome they requyre counceill: or of theyr discreete husbandes, it shalbe no displeasur to any honest and louyng woman, that her husband shold reade such thynges: for many men there be of so gentyll & louynge nature towardes theyr wyfes, that they wyll be moore diligent and carefull to reade or seke out any thyng that shold do theyr

Exhortation to all readers.

wyfes gud being in that cale, then the wemen them selues. Briefly I requyre all readers herof to interpretate and construe euery thyng herein contaynyd accoyding to the best: and to vse euery thyng therin entreated of, to the pourpose

The consyderation why this booke was set furth.

Wherfore it was written: for truly as for my parte consyderynge the manyfolde, dayly and imminent daungeours and parells, the whiche all maner of women of what estate, or degre so euer they be, in theyr labours do sustayne and abyde, yea many tymes with parell of theyr lyfe (of the which there be to many examples neadelesse here to be rehersed) I thought it shold be a very charitable and laudable dede: and tyght thankfully to be acceptyd of all honorable and other honest matrones, yf by my paynes this

this lytell treatyse were made to speake Englysshe, as it hath ben long sith tought to speke dutche, frenche, spanissh, and dyuers other langages: In the which contries there be few wemē that can reade, but they wyll haue one of these bookes always in redinesse: where also this and other such bookes be as cōmunely solde at euery stacionars shop, as any other boke. The same commodite then and proffet which they in theyr regions do obtayne by enioyinge of this lytell booke in theyr maternal langage, may also ensue vnto all women in this noble reaulme of England it beinge lyke wyse sette furth in oure Englysshe speche: soo that to them whiche diligently wyll aduert, & geue hede to the instructiōs of this lytell booke, it may supply

This boke set furth in many other langages.

the

the roome and place of a goud mydwyfe: & aduise them many tymes of sundry cases, chaunses, and remedies, wherin peraduēture right wise wemen and goud mydwifes shalbe full ignorāt. And truely (as I haue ben credybly enformed by dyuers persons wurthy to be beleuyd) there be sith the first settynge furth of this booke, right many honourable Ladies and other wourshypfull gentyl wemen, which haue not disdaynyd thoftener by the occasyon of this booke to frequent & haunt wemen in theyr labours. catienge with them this booke in theyr handes, and causynge suche part of it as doth cheifly concerne the same pourpose, to be red before the mydwife, and the rest of the wemen then beyng present: wherby oftymes then all haue ben put

Howe ladyes and gentilwemen haue vsed this booke.

in

in remēbraunce of that, wherwith the labozynge woman hath bene greatly confozted, and alleuiatyd of her thzongs and trauell: whose laudable exemple, and doyngs, wolde god that many proud mydwyfes wolde ensue and folowe: among the which as there be many ryght expert, diligent, wyse, circūspecte, and tender about such busynes as appartainith to their office: So be there agayne many mo full yndiscreate, vnreasonable, chozlishe, and farre to seke in such thinges, the which shold cheifly helpe & socour the wemen in theyz most paynefull labour and thzongs. Thzough whose rudenesse & rashnesse onely I doubt not but that a great number of women in theyz labour spede wurse then neadyd otherwyse. But here now let not

Of mydwiues.

the goud mydwiues be offended with that that is spoken of the bad. For verely there is no science, but that it hath his Apes, Owles, Beeres, & Asses: which as aboue all other haue moost neede of informatiō and teachynge: so most cōmunely agayne, more then any other wyll they kycke and winse agaynst such as wold them reforme or reduce to any better waye then they haue ben accustumed vnto in tymes passyd: And this do I say, forbycause that at the fyrst cōmyng abrode, of this present boke, many of this sorte of mydwyues, meuyd ether of enuye, or elles of malyce, or bothe, dylygentyd, & endeuorȳd them very earnestly, by all wayes possyble to fynde the meanes to suppresse, and abrogate the same: makyng all wemen of theyr acquentance (whome they thought to haue any knowledge therof) to beleue, that it was nothyng wurth: & that it shold be a slaunder to wemen, for so much as therin was descried and set furth the secretes and pryuitees of women: and that euery boy and knaue had of these bookes, readyng them as openly as the tales of Roben hood. &c. the which sayengs as they were very false

In euerye science there be of all sortes.

Some mydwiues wold haue had this booke forbydde.

The false surmises of the malcontent.

and vntrue: and malicyous allegations onely of euyl hartyd persons, to whome it was great greke that any by the redynge therof, shold se or vnderstande more, then they had knowledge of before. So is it be ty south and true, ỹ ryght dyuers of the better & more sober sorte, were therof full fayne, and glad: & very desyrous to haue of them: And gaue faithfull counsell also vnto wemen of theyr familiar knowledge to here the booke red by sum other, or els (such as could) to reade it thẽ selfes: whose honest & vertuous industrye, in ỹ behalfe, as it doth merite & deserue, ỹ laud & praise of al thẽ, that be laudable thẽ selfe: euen so is ỹ filthy & vile ingratitude & despituous enuy of ỹ maleuolẽt, to be detested & vtterly abhorryd of al people: whose malignãt wyts if they myght preuayle of their purpose, wolde sley the gud courages of al honest enterpreysers, in those matters & al other: And thus I cõclude & make an ende of this rude plogue, requiring ỹ gẽtyl readers therof ỹ if they shal fynde any thinge therin interpretable to diuers sẽses, to accepte onely that whiche may make to the best: accordynge to my meanynge.

The good mydwiues were glad of this boke

Enuy and vnthankefulnes to be abhorryd.

¶ In this fyrst chapiter is byefly declaryd the contentes of the fyrste booke.

ALthough that many thynges entreatyd of in this fyrste booke, shall seme vnto sum not very necessary to the vnderstandynge of the seconde booke: yet them contrary do I ensure and certifye (as I haue sufficiently said in the prologue) that the ignorant in the fyrste, shalbe full blynde in the seconde: to the which the fyrst is as a key, openyng and clearyng the matters to be entreated of in the seconde.

Thutilite of the fyrste booke.

¶ In this fyrst booke then shalbe declaryd the forme, maner, and sytuation of thin warde partes of a woman: suche as are in them, by

The contentes of this booke.

nature dedicat and assignyd to the
propagation, conception, & baring
of mankynde. In whome truely
is the receptacle and as ye wolde
say the campe or fylde of mankind
to be engendryd therin. And all-
though that man, be as principall
moouar and cause of ỹ generatiõ:
yet (no displeasur to men) the wo-
man dothe confer and contribute
much more, what to ỹ encreasement
of the chyld in her wombe, & what
to the nourysshment therof after
the byrth, then doth the man. And
doutlesse if a man wold demaund
to whome the chylde owith moost
his generation: ye may wurthely
make answere that, to the mother:
whether ye regarde the paynes in
bearyng, other elles the conference
of most matter in begettyng.

The woma
conferreth
more to the
generation
then man.

¶ Farther moore in this booke ye
shall

shall reade certayne thynges whi-che in tymes passyd haue ben cor-ruptly, neglygently, yea and very falsely writin of: and of the which bothe men, yea and women them-selues, haue conceauyd very erro-niouse and mysopinions, as ye shal farther perceaue in the processe.

Many thin-ges falsely wrytten of in tymes passed

¶ Now before that we come to ỹ declaration of the organs genera-tyue in woman, it shalbe necessary to the better vnderstandyng ther-of, fyrst to shewe the discription of certayne thynges, without whose knowledge, this treatyse wold be many times the more obscure and darke.

¶ In how many Cootes the body is lapped or inuoluyd. Capi. ii.

The pryncypall cootes of the body.

THe bodye of man or woman is inuoluyd or compaſſyd vniuerſally with. iii. principall cotes. Of ỹ whiche the fyrſt and vttermoſt is called the ſkyn: in laten cutis: With whome generallye euery parte of the bodye is cladde, and incloſyd: the which yet in ſume part is more ſofte, dylycate, and thynne, then in ſum other: and in ſume one perſon more ſtore & ſtyffe then in ſume other agayne: for cauſes nedeleſſe here to be reherſyd.

¶ And ye ſhall noote, that vpō the outward face & ſuperficye of this ſkyn, there is yet another thynner ſkyn: In laten cōmunely namyd Cuticula: and of ſum efflorescētia cutis. This thynne ſkyn is it the whiche ye ſe ryſe lyke a bladder when,

Th: ſuperficiall ſkyn.

When any part of the body is blysstered with fyre or hote water: so ỹ betwene this thynne skyn and the verye skyn, is cõtaynyd the water, which resortyth to the place by the violencie of the fyre, or hete: the which thynne skyn also we vse to pycke, to lett ỹ water yssue furth: also the same that skalith or pillith of, on the hands or other parts of ỹ boody being scabbyd, & beginyng to dye. Itẽ ỹ skyn that ỹ adders do cast in the somer tyme is ỹ fore sayd thyn superfyciall skyn & not the very substancyall skyn of the boody in dede: For the very skyn neuer pillith ne fallith of, but by greate violence, as by fleing lyke as bestes be fleen at ỹ bochers, and as they fley cũneys. And agayne ỹ thynne or superficial skyn, skale it, or fall it of, neuer so often, yet in the

The verye skyn skaleth not of.

place of it, is reingendryd nue, as good alwayes as the former: But if the seconde and very skyn be perysshed by cuttynge or apostumation, or by other casualtie, it wyll neuer be restored to his olde parfection agayne: but shall shewe alwayes in the place where it is, as it were a seeme, skar, or a mark, smoth, and harder then the other skin, and without natural poores.

The very skyn perysshed, neuer restored

The second coote.

¶ The seconde inuestiture or clothynge of the boody, is named the flesshye skyn: In latyn, Membrana carnosa: so callyd, for bycause that it contaynyth, and is composyd of moore flesshynesse, then any other kell or skyn in all the boody: and is as it were the lynyng to the forsayd Cutis, that is ꝑ very skin immediate aboue hym: the very skyn and it beyng both bastyd together

The flesshy skyn

gether, by a great number of smal fybres or cordes entrelasyng these ii. skyns, so that with great payne vneth may they be seperatyd the one from the other. And farther, betwene these two skyns, runne a great number of vaynes, artyres & synues, in euery parte of the body: so that the greate vaynes, whiche appere so manyfestly to your sight in the armes, temples, handes, leggs, feete and other places, run betwene the proper skyn, and the flesshy skyn, this beyng to them as a bed, and that as a couerlet.

¶ The thyrde Coote of the boody is the fat: in latyn Adeps, the whiche doth not so generally in euery parte of the boody inuolue and wrap the same, as the other two cootes: but yet the man or woman, beynge in any reasonable lykyng

The thyrde coote is the fatte.

lyking, it is founde in euery parte (excepte fewe) as the forehed, the tẽples, the backes of the handes and feete, with certayne other places nedelesse here to be recityd: & doth entercurre or rũne betwene the. ii. forelayd skyns, receauing, and embrasyng in it selfe ẏ small bastinge fibres, the baynes, artyres, and synues, which (as I sayd before) be deryued from the one skyn to the other. and the greater foyson of fat that there is betwene the. ii. skins, the lesse be ẏ baynes intercurrynge betwene them, conspicuous or sensible to the eye (thabundance of fat drownyng & couering the greatnesse of them) the which also in the same selfe place of a lener or sparer person shalbe seen very great, and as it were swollen baynes, in cõparison of the fatter. Itẽ vnderstand

Store of fat letteth the showe of the baynes.

ye

ye that in sum part of the body naturally fatnesse doth aboūd much more then in other sume: as in the belly lyghtly the fat is. ii. fyngars thycke and more: and in Women that be meanely fat, in the thyes, and buttockes: this fat is of. iii. yea iiii, fingars thyckenesse: Which (as is sayd aboue) alWayes hath his place betWene ỹ forsayd. ii. skyns. Fat in sum part more then sum.

¶ Now immedyatly vnder the flesshly skyn be cōtaynid the muskles of the boody: so that the innar face or superficy of the flesshly skyn WhereWith it touchyth the Muskles, is alWayes bedeWyd With a certayne slymy moysture: by Whiche meanes the forsayd muskles mouyng and stering vnder ỹ said flesshly skyn be the frear and haue the lesse impedūment or let in theyr motion: and very easy it is to sepe- what is cōtayned next vnder the flesshy skyn

rate

rat this skyn from the Muskles.

Here is declaryd what the muskles be. Cap. iii.

what is meaned by the name of muskels.

THe Muskles of mans body, be called ỹ mouyng cordes, & flesshy strynges wherby any membre of the boody is mooued to or fro, vpwarde or downeward, or turned rounde: as for example: yf ye cloose, or other wyse do moue eyther of your handes, and in closyng or mouynge it, with the other hande do fele the wrest of that hande, ye shall sensybly perceaue, as it were certayne cordes mouynge vnder the skyn: the whiche be called muskles. In latyn Musculi. To discusse curyously

ously the nature, or occasyon of the name of Muskles, is not for this place: here it is sufficient to vnderstande what is ment by the name: yet note ye well that where so euer there is great store of muskles and chiefly in the myddel part of them, there is also greate plenty of flesshe enterlardyng and enterinyngling it selfe with the muskles, and as it were conbyndyng, colligattyng or knittyng together ỹ muskles: not so yet, but that neuertheleſſe they haue theyr fre motion.

The muskles enterinyngled with flesh.

¶ All other Muskles of the boody leſte apart and vnmencyoned of: here wyll I onely declare a lyttell of the muskles of the belly, for so muche as theyr operation is sumtymes conferent and appartaynyng to the matters that we entende of

Ouer

The Muskles of the belly.

¶ Ouer the amplitude of the belly next vnder the flesshy kel or skyn, be foure muskles, eache sytuate & set vnder outher: of the which the vppermost, imediatly touchyng ỹ flesshy skyn, be called ỹ Byaiwise descẽdyng muskles: in latin, Musculi obliqui descendentes: of these muskles there be two: in each syde of the belly one: so that these two byaiwyse descendynge muskles, meate to gether in the myddyll region of the belly, and be extendyd or spred ouer all the amplytute of ỹ belly, shapyng therto as it were another coote.

¶ The second Muskles be named the byaiwyse ascendyng muskles: in latin, Musculi obliqui ascendẽtes. Whose beinge, is immediately nexte vnder the inner face of the fyrste muskles. Of these also as of the

the fyrst in eache syde or cost of the belly is there one.

¶ The thyrd sort of the belly muskles as they be sytuat in order the one vnder the other, be called the tyght muskles in latyn, Musculi recti: Which be dooble as the other two before. The tyght muskles.

¶ The fourth be nominatyd the ouerthwart muskles, i latin: musculi transuersi: Bycause they transuerse or ouerthwart the belly: in eche syde lyke wyse of home, there is one of this muskles: Whiche in the myddell lyne of the belly encõtre eche other, as I haue said of the aboue namyd. iii. muskles: so that the byaswyse descendyng, and the byaswyse, alcẽding with the ouerthwart muskles, do eche of them couer and compasse all the hoole bredth of ỹ belly: but so do not the The ouerthwart muskles.

ryght muſkles: for the bredthe of theim is but ſmal in compariſon of the other. All theſe.iiii. muſkles be to the entrayles and bowels with-in the belly as.iiii. ſeuerall cootes, by the vertu and helpe of whome, together with ỹ ayde of ỹ inydriff, all expulſiõ both vpward & downward in the guttes, in ỹ ſtomacke, in the matrix of the woman in the tyme of labor, and alſo in the bladder in tyme of makyng of water, is wrought: and yet beſydes this vtilite, they clothe (as I haue ſaid) defende, fortifye and ſtrenght the inwardes of the belly.

Thuſe of the.iiii. belly muſkels.

Of the kell called Peritoneum. Cap.iiii.

VNder the last muskle of the belly called the ouerthwart muskle, imediatly succedyth a certayn thyn ryne, kell, or skyn, named in latin Peritoneum: Which compassyth rownde the amplytude and largeur of ꝑ belly: takynge his originall at the bynders of the loyne bones, and from thense dilatynge and spredynge it selfe abroode, vnderlynyth the ouerthwart muskles, the mydryff and part of the short ribbes: to be short, this ryne vnderlyneth all the hole cauyte, holonesse, or amplytude of the belly, from the mydryff to the flankes or shaare: immedyately contaynynge and inuoluyng in it selfe all the hoole contentes of

Of Peritoneum and his office.

the belly, euen as the skyn next vnder ỹ shel of an egg, enuyrõnith, & cõpassith immedyatly all the contaynyd meate of the egge: And as for peritoneum, doth not only inuolue all the intrayles of the belly in his compas, but also yeldyth vnto eche entrayle a coote and webbe of the clothe of his owne body: by the which his lyuery, they be the more arctly and straytly, affixyd or fastenyd vnto hym selfe, and farther in them selues the stronger: Within the cauite of the belly, and vnder this Peritoneum be cõtaynyd these bowels folowyng.

The vse & profet of the peritoneum.

Bowels cõtaynyd vnder the peritoneum.

Fyrst the stomack: which is the fyrst receptacle and receauar of the foode or meate chawyd and maschyd before in ỹ mouth, frõ thense descendyng ouer the wynde pype, downe alonge the stomack gut, & so

so consequently in to the stomack: then the kell, in latyn Omentum: the lyuer, the splene, or melt, ỹ bladder, and the matryx, then yet the guttes: vnder the guttes the kydnees: the mayster vayne, and the mayster artyre. But here we shall begyn fyrst to entreate of ỹ matrix as the part which makyth cheifely to our pourpose.

¶ The declaration of the names and nature of the Matrix. Capi. v:

Dyuers names of the matrix.

HEre ye shall vnderstand that these thre woordes, the matrix, the mother, and the wombe do sygnyfie but one thyng: that is to saye, the place wherin the seede of man is cõceauyd, fetifyd, conseruyd, nourischyd & augmentyd: vnto the tyme

of deliuerance: in latin named vterus, & matrix. The necke of this Wombe, otherwise callyd the Womās priuite, We Wyll call ỹ Womb passage, or the priuy passage: in latin ceruix uteri, & pudendū mulieb're: the extreme ende, or the fyrste entranse of this priuite or Womb passage, ye shall name the passage port: forbycause that it is the port, gate, or entrance of that passage or Way in to the Womb or matrix: in latin vulua. i. valua.

The neclie of the matrix.

¶ The Womb passage then or the necke of the Womb, takith his begynnyng at the passage port: and from thense styeth and mountith right vpWard vnder ỹ share bone lyke a great conduyct varyinge in length & bredthe accordyng to the aege of the Woman

¶ To make especyall mencion of the

the lengthe of this Womb passage were but folly, for the diuersitees therof. Notwithstanding in Wemen it is estemed of the lengthe of x.xi.xii.or.xiii.fingers bredth, sum more sum lesse: And this we maye say that nature hath so prouided that it is of sufficient lengthe to receaue the priuy part of man in the tyme of generation dyrectynge the same towardes the Womb porte, through the which the sede is naturally sent from the man into the Womb or mother, therto helpyng an attractyfe power, whiche is inset and geuen to the Wombe to attracte and drawe towardes it selfe the seede partyd from the man (so that there be no other let)

Of the woinbe and his partes. Capi.vi.

AT the hed or vpperende of this Woinbe passage is sytuate the Womb it selfe, Which in Wemen beyng not With child is but very lytel, cõtract & drawyn together: so ỹ the amplytude or largenesse therof, passith not the amplitude & largenes of ỹ pryuy passage: the Which thyng to sum may seme vncredyble: yet by annathomy ye may se it to be true: And for all this cõtractiõ or drawyng so nere together of the matrix, the outsyde of it is very smothe, moyst, glistryng, and reddysshe, as it were a lyttyll redde temperyd With a great dele of Whyte: the insyde also of the matryx is smothe: yea and though that the matrix

The womb or matrix in wemen not with chylde contrahyd.

as

as we haue sayd be full of ryuelles or wrinkles by the reason that it is so contract from a great amplytude or largenesse (as may be seene in the womb or matrix of wemen with chylde) to this lyttell cõpasse, yet may a body scarce perceyue in this innerlyde any wrinkle (all be it that there be infinyte) they be so fynely and nere drawen together. ¶ This contractiõ of the matrix, no doubt was made by nature, for this causes: partly that at such tyme, that the woman is not with chyld it shold occupy the lesse rome in ỹ belly, but cheifly that in tyme of conception of the seede, the lytell bolke or quantite of the sayd seede at his fyrste conceyuyng into the womans mother may be toochyd roũdabout euery where of the mother: and as ye wold say amplexyd

The cause of the contraction of the matrix.

or embraced, and containyd (as the nut shel cõtaynith immediatly the nut) of ỹ inner Waulls or face of the matrix: & as the seede is viuifyed, shappd, & doth encrese, so dothe the amplytude of ỹ matrix enlarge & Were bygger: so that at ỹ last Whẽ ỹ infant cũmith to his ful growith or When the Woman is great With chyld: then this cote or kell of the matrix is as thynne as a bladder: Where that in tyme of his contraction, or When the Woman is not With chyld the cote or Waull of the matrix is as good as halfan inche thycke.

How the matrix varieth the thicknes and thynnes of his coote.

¶ Now ye shall vnderstande that the fownd or bottome of the matrix is not parfaetly round bowlwyse: but rather lyke ỹ forme of a mãs harte, as it is paynted: sauing ỹ the partition or cleft in ỹ matrix betWen

This fownd of the matrix.

betwene bothe corners, the ryght and the lefte, is not so profoundly dentyd inwardes as the clefte in the harte: for in the inward vault, cauite or holones of ỹ matrix there is a certayne seme: whiche begynnyng in the myddle of the forepart of the matrix at the wombe porte doth passe furthe by that forsayde, and so by the bottome to the hynderside of the matrix, and frome thense along downe to the womb port on the backe syde, as ye maye more euydently se in the fygure herof: this seme then is as it were a lyttyll separation, marke, or lymite, deuydyng the wombe in. ii. equall partes or sydes, the ryghte and the left. Notwithstandyng in the matrix there is but one vault, cauite, holonesse, or amplytude: the forsayde seme beynge but as it were

A certayne seme deuydynge the matrix as it were in. ii. partes.

In the matrix but one holonesse.

it were a note, sygne, or scace sensyble marke runnyng alonge the sydes and bottome of the Wombe. But this seme or lyne where it passyth the bottome of the mother or Wombe, is more crasse, thycke and flesshy: propendyng, helding, hangyng or lokyng downward in to ỹ vault or amplytude of ỹ Womb: the which lyne in the sydes is nothyng so manifest ne sensible to be perceaued. Thus ye may se that ỹ myddel part of the bottom of the matrix is not so hye as the. ii. corners, angles, on bothe sydes be.

Certayn erronious opinions of vii. selles in the wombe.

¶ Other distinctions or separations in the matrix is there none: albeit that in tymes passyd, dyuers clarkes haue wryten, and many other haue beleued, ỹ there shold be vii. selles, or. vii. distynct places in the matrix: in thre of the whiche on

on the right syde sholde only men chyldrē be cōceyuyd: & in the other iii. on the left syde Wemen chyldrē: and if it chaunsyd that the seede were conceaued in the seuenth sell which was the myddelmost, then that sholde become a monster, half a man, and halfe a woman. The which all is but lyes, dreames, and fon fantasyes: for ỳ Womans matrix, as I haue sayde, is euen as a stronge bladder, hauyng in it but one vniuersall holenes: & the chyld when it lyeth in it, lyeth euer on ỳ one syde more then on the other: the hedde beinge towardes one of the corners or angles, and not vpryght towardes ỳ myddle brydge.

The matrix hathe but one holonesse.

Of the Mother porte.
Capi. vii.

Of the mother ꝑte & the situation therof.

THe entrance of ꝯ matrix or Wombe, is named ꝯ Womb ꝑte, or mother ꝑte: ꝯ Which in substance & fashion much doth resemble the forme of an haukes bel or other lytle mores belles: sauing that it is much bygger, hauing a cleft ouerthwart the body therof, as ye may more plainly perceaue by the fygure hereof: And this ꝑte of the matrix is of substance more thicke & crasse, then the rest of the same: and as it were a kernell to bynd and clefte in the myddes. This Wombe ꝑte also is fastenid & affixid to the vpper ende of the Womb passage, as all ꝯ reste of the Wombe is.

THow be it the myddle parte of the Wombe ꝑte or the snowt ther of, Where it bossyth downeWarde doth

doth tooche no syde nor parte of the Womb passage, but onely heldith pēdand Wise or lokith doWnWarde: and Where as at such tyme that the man companyeth With the Woman the pryuy passage is dylatyd and openyd to the quantite of the mans pryuy part, yet not Withstandyng, the mouthe or the clyft of the Womb porte is not mouyd therby, ne dilatyd: except that it be at suche tyme that the matrix beynge apt and disposed therto, and other condicions requisite, this Womb porte do naturally open it selfe, attractynge, drawing, and suckyng into the Wombe the seede by a vehement and naturall desyre.

The womb well dyspoſed naturally attractyth the ſeede.

¶ NotWithstandyng When the seede is conceauyd in at this gate or porte, it dothe not alWayes remayne

mayne there, but many tymes isſu-
eth out againe for ſum indiſpoſi-
tion found other in the place or in
the ſeede it ſelfe: Albeit if the ſeede
be retaynyd ſtyll in ỹ matrix, then
doth the Womb port clooſe it ſelfe
ſo faſt and ſo firmely that ỹ point
of a nedle can not entre in therat,
Without violence: and ſo doth re-
mayne vntyll the tyme of delyue-
raunce: at What tyme agayn it de-
latyth and openyth it ſelfe in ſuche
amplytude and largeneſſe that it
is Wonderfull to ſpeake of.

The cloſe-
neſſe of the
matrix af-
ter the ſeede
conceaupd.

Of the veſſelles of ſeede called the ſto-nes with other therto apper-taynynge. Capi. viii.

ON eache ſide of the matrix
lyeth a ſtone: Whiche both
be callyd the Womans ſto-
nes, Wherin is engendryd the ſeede
and

and sparme that cũmeth from the woman not so stronge, terme and myghty in operation as the seede of man: but rather weke, fluy, cold and moyst, and of no great fyrmite: howbeit as cõuenient, & propre for the pourpose for the whiche it was ordeynid, as the seede of man for his pourpose. These stones be nothynge so bygge as the stoones of manne, but lesse, flatter, muche fasshyoned after ỳ shape of a great and brode almond. The substance & body of this stones is not made massike, or compacte, and sakte as mens stones be: but as it were many lyttell kernelles set together betwene the which is much holones and therin contayned a certayne thyn watery substaunce: this substaunce of the stoones is inuoluyd and wrappyd with a coote or thyn

skyn very tymmelye annexed to the forelayde substaunce: Which also doth receaue into hym selfe the seede bryngars: ye maye name the same coote in latyn supergeminalis.

Of the seede bryngars. Capi. ix.

Of the seed bryngars.

The seede bryngars called in latin vasa seminis adferentia, be. ii. vaynes & ii. artyres which cum to these. ii stoones: to eache one vayne & one artyre: and take theyr beginninge on this wyse.

¶ Under the gutts, as ye maye se in the figures hereof, be sytuat the greate mayster vayne in latin Ca-

ua

ua vena. And the great artyre, Arteria magna. The mayster vayne hath his ozyginall of the lyuer, from Whense it descendyth downwarde a longe the loynes vntyll it attayne vnto the begynnyng of Os sacrum: Whyre the artyre (as the Wurthyer) begynneth to mount vppon the mayster vayne: and in this place they both deuyde them selues in.ii. partes, forke Wise The right part of the forke procedynge into the ryght thygh and legge: the left in to the left legge: the vayne euermoze assotiate With the artyre. The Whiche hath his begynnynge of the hart: from Whense he is descendyd, through the mydryff to this place: distributyng to all places Whereby he passyth artyres.

Thoziginal of the great vayne.

Thoffice of the vaynes, ¶Thoffice of the greate vayne is to conduct and cary from the lyuer (Which is the blud shoppe, Where the blud is engendryd) to all partes of the body bludde, therewith to nourysshe them. For to the great vayne Where they passe there cũmuth innumerable small vaynes on euery syde: euen as to the great ryuers many small streames on euery syde do resorte.

Thoffice of thartyrs ¶Thoffice of ỹ artyres is to spryede abrode in the body, the vitall and lyuely spirit engendryd in the bosum of the harte: and to refresshe & tempre, the immoderat heate Whiche otherwyse mought be engendryd in the body. The Whiche also slepe We, or Wake We, do cõtynually moue & beate: therfore the motiõ of them is callyd the pulce: and looke after What maner the harte (Which

(Which is the Wel of these artyres) doth moue or steere it selfe, & euen so do they.

The harte then and thartyres through hym haue. ii. cõtrary motions: one is in closyng it selfe, and the other in dilatyng and openyng of it selfe: Which sorte of mouinges We call the beetyng of the pulces: When the artires do open them selues, thẽ they attract, draw, or suck in fresshe aer, to temper the heate of the body Withall, and also spirituall & thyn pure blud. But when they cloose them selfe, then do they expell mysty fumes, and hot breathes, or vnnaturall vapours, such as of necessite alWayes be engendryd, in all partes of the body, by þ Which blud dothe passe, for causes, to long here to be alledgyd: nether is there any notable vaine vnasso-

The hart & artyres haue ii. contrary motions.

tiat of an artyre.

¶ Now on the ryght syde and fore part of the great vayne procedith a branch, dyryued from that place a longe the loyns doune wardes to the hedde of the ryght stoone: from the ryght syde lyke wyse and fore face of the greate artyre, descendyth a braunche thwartynge ouer the great vayne, downe towardes the ryght loyns where it metynge with the forelayde vayne braunche, before they emplant them selfe in the hedde of the stoone be cum both as one bodye: here streyght enlargynge them selfe lytell and lytyll stepel wyse not fully rounde but flattyshe before and behynde, with the broder ende plantynge and infyrynge them selfe in to the heade of the ryght stoone.

The meatynge of the vayne and artyre.

And

¶And at the vpper & smaller ende where this vayne branche and artyre braunche do fyrst mete, they begynne to enterinyngle, enbrade, and enterlade each other in such infynyte wise, wrything & deuiding them selues in thousandes of lytel branches as it were heeres of the hed: the one embrasynge, compassyng and ouerthwarting thother so confusydly that no witte can expresse the right maner and order of theyr cõmixtiõ: call this part then in englysshe, the bradyd body, in latyn, varicosoformẽ plexũ: whose nether and broder ende, as I sayd before, affixed and implantyd in the vpper heed of the right stoone, sendyth furth brãches and armes in to the body of the same stoone, manifold wise dispersid, spred, and cõmyxt. The bradid boody.

And

¶And also in to the skyn or couer of the stone callyd before superge-
minalis, from the sayd bradyd bo-
dy, be there deryued many small
branches much lyke vnto the lytel
small vaynes which ye se reddisshe
in a mans eye.

¶And loke what description and
processe we haue made of the right
syde seade bryngars, to the righte
stone: euen the same vnderstond of
the left syde seede bryngars to the
left stoone: sauyng that the vayne
branche which cōmeth to the lefte
stone most cōmunely takith his o-
riginall of the nether syde of ỹ lefte
kydney vayne: & not immediatly
of the great vayne as the other.

Vaynes de-
ryuyd to
the boone
of the ma-
trix.

¶And ye shall vnderstand agayn
that from the forsayd vayne and
artyre of eache syde at the place,
where they fyrste coniunction or
meeting

meetyng is procedyth a certayne branche of the vayne, assoliat with the artyre: Which bothe passe furth together to the found or bottome of ỹ mother or matrix, of that syde where they stande: there delatyng and spredyng them selfe abroode in manifolde smaller branches to the nouryssement of the body of the matrix.

¶ Of the office and vse of these seadebryngers. Ca. v.

THrough these seede bryngars, blud out of the vaynes and lyuely spyrite out of the artyrs be deriuyed, ye or rather (to speke more properly) attract or drawen in to the stones: there by vertue and naturall instinction of the place alteryd, and

The seede procreat of the vayne blud and the arterial blud.

chaunged: beinge fyrst confused to gether the blud and the spyryte by mutuall amplexacions: or embracementes, of these. ii. vesselles: the vayne and the artyre beinge cõioyned and vnite in one very boody, fyrste begynnynge in the bradyd boody, and then after in the hoole boody of the stoone: So that thorowe the manyfolde & infinyte circulations of the attracted matter, by the conduycts or vaynes infynytely intricate and writhid with a thousand reuolutions, or turagayns (and all in the lytyll cõpasse of the body of the stoones) the blud and spirit commixed to gether getteth a nother nature and propertie both in colour & in effect.

Note the ingyn and pollycye of nature.

¶ And here ye shall vnderstande that mooste communlye alwayes, when that nature is dyspoled to make

make a transmutation of any matter, that can she not do, vnlesse she haue a myne, shoppe, or Worke-house Wherein by contynuall circulation of the matter transmutable, she maye bringe her purpourpose to passe: euen as mettalls and other myneralls of the earth haue theyr secrete and vnuisible vaynes, in Which by dayly & longe coagitation, mouyng, circulation, and hurlyng together, they be brought from one forme to an other: and made metalls of that ỹ Which before Was none.

iiii. mines in mans body

¶ Of this sorte of mynes there be iiii. pryncipall in the body of man. The fyrst is the myne of blud Whiche is ỹ lyuer: in Whome the iuyce of meat before of colour White, is transmutyd into red, made apte & fytte to norisshe all partes of the

body

body: attract and drawen out of ꝑ stomacke and guttes through very small and infinite lytyl vaynes into the lyuer.

The hart is the secõd myne.

¶ The seconde myne is the harte, Which of the blud attract & drawē from the great mayster vayne procedyng out of the forsayd lyuer, into his parlars, doth engendre vehement and lyuely spirit cõmyxyd with depuryd and greatly elaboratyd blud within the selles of the hart, frō thense sent furth through thartyres in to all partes of the body: beinge in colour yealowisshe, thyn, and hotte blud.

The brayne the thyrde myne.

The thyrde myne is the brayne of whome all ꝑ senews take theyr original: in whome the wytty spirite, the spirites of mouyng, and ꝑ spirites of all sensibilite be engendryd: and thorow the sinewes sent

to

to all partes of ỹ body: for all such partes as moue and fele, haue that by reason of synewis dyriuyd vnto that places from the hed.

The fourth myne is the stones, in whome by cõmyxtion of all the other. iii. forsayd metalles of the body, that is to say, vayne blud, arteriall blud, and lyuely spirites engendryd in the hed, is engendryd and producyd seed: Which bestowyd in his due place becũmeth lyke in perfection to the creature frome whens it came: that is to saye of mankynde man. The fourth myne be the stoones.

But ye shall vnderstande, that the receauynge of the seede in to ỹ stones, is not that there shold be any one onely caue, holonesse, sell, vault, or parler in the body of the stone, wherin it might be receauid and retaynyd, lyke as the holonesse Howe the seede is receauyd into the stoones.

of an

of an egge the meat being out of it or of an hasel nut the kernel out of it: but far other wise, for the stones (cheifly in mã more thẽ in womã) be mallike, not hard, but dilicate, & soft as a soft kernel, full of small & almost vnsensible white vaynes, reuoluig them selfin & out a thousand fold & manifold wise intricat together: within ẏ which the sede is cõuayed, caryed, cõcoctyd, or dygestyd, & alteryd by vertue of the whyte flesshe, which intercurryth and internyngleth it selfe euery where betwene ẏ forsaid vaynes: lyke as ẏ earth doth entrecur, and enternyngle it selfe betwene and among the small fibers, berds, or heeres of rootes. The white coote also or waulls of the sayd vaynes, helpyng not a lyttell to ẏ transmutatiõ of ẏ colour frõ redd to white.

How the colour of the sede is transmuted

For

¶ For euery thyng that is lyquid, as the seede is, receauith alWays a nature of the place, myne, or cõduit di Which it rũnith & passith: so that When the cõduyt is very smal, and naroW & long Withal, thẽ ẏ liqeur that passith throWgh it receauith & sauorith so moche the more ẏ nature & cõditiõ of that vessell or conduyt. As for an example: yf there Were a cõduyt or ppe made of led, Whose length Were .x. foote. And ẏ inner compasse, holonesse, or cauite of the same but so muche that an here mought passe thoroW it: then say I, ẏ a gallon or quart of Water passing & thrilling through ẏ naroW conduit, shold sauour muche more of the nature & qualite of led then though the holonesse of the forsayd cõduit beyng styll of ẏ aboue named length, Were so large, that

Liquid thinges sanorith of the nature of the vessels thoW whiche it rũneth

that a bowle myght entre & passe thorow the same for this reason, that when the water hath to passe thrw so narow passage, it maketh the longer tourney and yeldith the smaller thred or streen: & therfore is tooched moore immediatly and intierly of ỹ inlydes or inner waulles of the conduycte. And further, well ye wot that a lytyll quantite is soner ouercum and alteryd then a great: as a sponeful of wyne standing al night in a peuter or brasen pot, shall sauour much more of the pot, then a pynt of the same. Lyke wyse if a man wolde coole hotte drincke by pooring of it out of one pot or cup in to another: sooner & moore perfectlye shall the circumstant colde aer alter and coole it being poorid out very softly, makyng thereof a fyne & small streen, then

A lytyll quãtite soner ouercome then a greater.

then if he did the same hastely: And truly this engyn & pollyce doth nature vse in euery parte where she causeth any notable transmutation makyng ye matter transmutable to passe thorow lõge strayghts and narow turagayne lanes: the matter bowyng, enclininge, & apting it selfe alwayes to ỹ dispositiõ and nature of the vessels through which it colith or runnith: so ỹ the sparme or seede of man or woman, being attractid by the forsaid sede bryngars into the stones, passeth by many narow strayghts: whiche beynge before vayne blud, and artyre blud, by vertue of the places through whiche it had to passe becumith from red colour to whyte, and of much more parfection then it was before: for this transmutation of blud into sparme is not

The pollici of natnre.

The transmutatiõ of blud in to sparme.

only in coulors, but also ỉ ꝓperties & absolute perfectiõ. What greater wõder or miracle is there, wherin we may knowledge & beholde the omnipotẽcy of god, then to cõsyder how ỹ, of the meat & drinck which we dayly do eate, by dygestiõ, fyrst of ỹ stomack, the fyne iuyce, therof is seperatyd from ỹ drosse & grosser part, & then after at ỹ second hand, the forsaid iuyce passyng thorow the guttes attract & drawen in to the lyuer thorow infinit smal vaynes, there trãsmutid in to blud: frõ the lyuer sent in to ỹ great mayster vaine: frõ ỹ which the harte drawyng part, trãsmutyth certain therof in to artyre blud: agayn ỹ stones drawyng other part makith therof & of the artire blud, whorlid, circulat & coagitat together, sparme: which sparm bestowid & cõceauid

How meat and drynck is trasmutyd ito blud

Wher it shold be, becūmith mākid.

¶ This forsaid seede, as We saide before, is nothing so firme, perfect, absolut, & myghty in Womā as in man: & yet can you not cal this any imperfectiō or lacke in Woman: for ꝑ Womā in her kynd, & for thoffice & pourpose Wherfor she Was made is euen as absolute & perfect as mā in his kynd: nether is Womā to be callyd (as sum do) vnperfecter then man (for bycause ꝑ man is moore myghtyer & strong: ꝑ Woman Wekar, more feble) for by this reason ꝑ horse, the lyon, ꝑ olyphant, camel, & many other beestes shold be callid more perfect than man: to ꝑ Which man is not able to cōpare in natu-rall myght and strength.

The seede in woman not so fyr-me as in mā

¶ But truely cōparing one mā to another, such as be geldyd & want ꝑ genitories be moch febler, Weeke

and effeminat then other: in voyce woman lycke, in gesture and cõdition nyse, in saftnesse of skyn, and plumpnesse of the body fatter and rounder: in strenght & force impotẽt nothing mãly ne bold: ẏ which imbecyllite in thẽ may well be named imperfection: for imperfectiõ is when that any perticular creature doth lacke any properte, instrument, or qualite, which cõmunely, by nature is in all other of the moore part of that kynde: comparyng it to other of the same kinde, and not of an other kynde.

who be vnperfyter the on: then the other.

¶ Thus we haue sufficyently talkyd of the seed bryngers, & stones, with theyr offices: now shall I declare what becũmyth of the seede beyng thus engenderyd, and whether it is conuayed.

Of the

¶ Of the waye by the whiche the seede is sent from the stoones to the angles or corners of the matrix. Ca. xi.

AT the lower ende, and foote or base, of the bradyd boody, where it is infyxid and plantyd in to the hed of the stone on the backe syde half of the stone, there is the beginnyng of an other vessell, which may be called ỹ seede carier: in latyn vas semen deferēs: Whose body is Whyte & hardissh, lyke an hard sinue: and from that parte where it taketh his begynnyng, it passyth downewardes to the syde of the stoone hooping and compassyng along the syde therof (as ye may more expressly perceaue in the figure hereof) tyll it cume to

Of the seede caryers.

the lower ende or base of the stone, from thense agayn restyng or remoūtyng vpward, crepyng along the other syde of the same stone, tyl it cum and attaygne in maner to the myddyll regyon of the stone on that syde: all the way as it creepith fyrmely fastenyd and affixid to the body of the stones, as the yuye brāches do fastyn them selue to the walls, by whiche they crepe.

¶ The belly and innerside of the forsaid sede cartar wherby it cleaueth to the out syde or face of the stoone, being flattysse the backe or outer syde therof roundysshe and smothe. From the begynnyng and hed of this vessell to this latter end in maner of equall corpulencye or byggenesse: but infinitely writhid as an adder or eele when they slide

faste

faste or hastely, make of theyr long bodyes, many halfe hoopes, halfe cycles or Wythes nere ioynyd together: how be it, this Wythes be not so frequent and thycke in the woman as in the man. Therfore this parte of the seede cariars may be called the Wurme: in latyn, Corpus lumbricosum: for bycause that it hath many cõuolucyons as Wormes lyeng together haue.

Of the part callyd the wurme.

¶ And yf ye be disposed to seperat this forenamyd Wurme from the face of the stoone With a sharpe knyfe: ye shall perceaue no maner of holonesse or cauite of vayne or other conduyte, but as it were a ruggydnesse by reason of separacion frome the parte to Whome it Was before so surely annexyd. And yet no doubt there is verely

in it cauite and holonesse by and thorow the whiche seede is caried in to the angles of the matrix.

¶ Now then when this forsayd wooxmy body hath attaynyd to ỹ myddell regyon (as it ware) of the stoone, it begynneth to departe frō the boody of the stoone, and is no more (as it was before) thicke wrethyd, but playn, smoth, and round: lyke a rounde synue with an vnsensyble holonesse, departyng from the stoone alonge the inside of the belly ouerthwartyng the guttes, to the angle or corner of ỹ matrix, on the right syde therof (if it procede from the right stoone) and on ỹ lefte syde (if it cume from the lefte stoone) and that not strayt or forth right, but sumwhat bowyng and crookyng it selfe in .ii. or .iii. crokes by the way. This seede cariars re-

ceauith

ceaueth the ſeede conficted, concoctyd, and digeſtyd in the ſtones & forſayd ſede bryngars: conuaying and directyng the ſame frome the ſtoones to the inſyde of the corners of the matrix: ſo that they whiche do open ded women ſhall alwayes perceaue in the holoneſſe of ỹ matrix this .ii. angles or corners ſpecially bedewed or imbuyd with a whyte ſlymy, and thyn clere matter, which no doubt, is ỹ womans ſede. And in wemen hauing great and feruent deſyre to any mā this ſeede doth yſſue from this forſayd place downe along to the womās pryuye paſſage moyſtyng all that parte, as it were with a dewe. Ariſtotle & other mo, do ſuppoſe that this ſede in woman ſerueth for no other purpoſe but onely to excyte, moue and ſtere the womā to plea-

fyr: But sume peraduenture wold thinke that this were but a symple and an ydle or fleder pourpose: which if they dyd moore nerely cõsydre the matter, sholde perceaue it to be a iust, great, and necessarye cause. For if that the god of nature had not instinctyd, and inset in the body of man and woman suche a vehement, and ardent appetyte & lust, the one lawfully to company with the other: nether man ne woman wold neuer haue bene so attentife to the workes of generatiõ and encresemẽt of posterite, to the vtter dekey in shorte tyme of all mankynde. For ye shall here sume wemen in tyme of theyr trauell, meued thorow great payne and intollerable anguisshe, forsware and vowe them self, neuer to company with a man agayne: yet after that

The pricks of nature.

the

the panges be passed, within short
while for entyre loue to theyr hus-
bandes & singular naturall delyte
betwene man & woman they for-
gette both the sorow passyd & that
that is to cum. Such be the priuye
workes of god, and such be the pric
kes of nature: whiche neuer crea-
tyth no specyall pleasyr vnaccom-
panyed with sume sorowe: nether
is there for ỹ most part any sorow,
but that it hath annexyd sum ioye
or cõfort, lesse or more, to alleuiate
and lyghten the borden & weight
of displeasyr.

No ioye without sum sorow.

Here is declared the sytuation of the bladder in women. Capi. xii.

NOw for the vicinite and neyghberhode ỹ is betwene the priuy passage and the blad der, here I wyll de-
clare a lytell the nature of the blad

des. The bladder in Woman is al-
ſytuat and ſet vpon the forepart of
the mother, Whoſe neck is anexyd,
faſtenyd, and vnite within the pri-
uy paſſage vpon ỹ fore part therof:
as ye maye ſe in the figure herof. ſo
that it is very hard, to ſeperate the
one from the other. This necke of
the bladder in Women is muche
ſhorter then in men: ỹ Which necke
is enuyronnyd and cõpaſſ d With
a muſkle, called the bladder muſ-
kle: as it were With a broode and
flatte hoope ryng, fyrmyng & claſ-
pyng ỹ vrine paſſage in ſuch Wiſe,
that no vrine can yſſue out of the
bladder, tyll ſuche tyme that this
muſkle do open it ſelfe, and lycence
it thereto. Which thing cummeth
to paſſe other When the bladder is
ouercharged With vrine, or elles ỹ
the vrine although that it be but
lyttell

The muſ-
kle of the
bladder.

How the
bladder mu
ſkle is for-
cyd to opeu
it ſelfe.

lyttell in quantite, yet haue sume Colericke qualite with it: Whiche for ꝑ sharpenesse and aegrenesse of the qualite prickyng and tickelyng the muskle, caulyth it to open it selfe many tymes, for lyttell quantite. &c. The body of the bladder is round, into the whiche a lyttell aboue the necke therof enterith the ii. vrine conduytes dyriuyed frome eche kydney one. The description of the bladder.

¶ And here ye muste fyrste vnderstand that on eache syde of ꝑ great mayster vayne and likewyse of the artyre is sytuate a kydney: in latin called Ren. And to euery of them from the sayd great vayne & great artyre is there deryuied a branche of the vayne. and an other of the artyre: by the which branches ꝑ kydnees do attracte and drawe blud vnto them: the which so drawen, they

they do (by theyr natife office) sepe-
rate and deuide, from the Watery
part: sending furth ỹ Water other-
wyse callyd vryne, doWne to the
bladder through the vrine vaynes
or conduytes.

Of the ston engendryth in the backe:

¶ In these kydnees is there many
tymes in a great number of people
engenderid the grauell or stoone:
Which is called the stone in ỹ back:
the Which When it is broken, ether
of it selfe, or elles by vertue of medi
cynes, the grauel, rubbell, or peecis
therof, descend from the taynes or
kydnees in to the bladder, by ỹ fore
named vrine conduytes: and so frō
the bladder out at ỹ yarde: Where
if the peces be rockye or bygge, it
causeth to the partie in the voy-
dyng of them vntollerable paynes
and torment. And note that for
the most parte the ryghte kydney

euer

euermore standyth hyer then the lefte.

¶ Now agayne ye shall vnderstande that When the vrine, pysse, or water is ones enteryd thorowe the forsayde vryne conduytes in to the bladder, it can not retorne vpwarde agayne the way that it came (were the bladder neuer so full) for bycause that where as the sayde vrine conduites do entre in to the bladder in the inner face of the bladder, there be sette before the mouth or gull of the conduyts certayne lyttell skynny flappes, whiche suffer any thyng to enter in: but when it is ones enteryd, this skynny flappes close the passage and defende, that nothynge canne rebound, ne reflue backe agayne: euen as hit is in a payre of bellowes, whiche haue euer a great

The vrine ones enteryd in the bladder can not reuerte.

a great hoole on the one fyde ther-
of, to let in to the belowes greate
store of wynde or aer at once: but
when the belowes is full of wynde
if ye stop the nose therof with sum-
what, there wyll none thereof re-
turne agayne out by ẏ waye. The
flappes of lether crossynge and de-
fendyng the passage: yea the more
vehemẽtly and the harder that ye
presse bothe sydes of the bellowes
together the faster and more stiffly
doth the flappes stop the way, and
cleaue to the burdes of ẏ bellowes:
the violence and force of the wind,
closyng and stoppynge his owne
way: so that the bellowes wold sō-
ner breake, then that the aer shold
cume out there. And euen so it is
in the bladder, sauyng that ẏ sayd
skynny flappes of the bladder, be
more craftely, properly, and artifi-
cyally

cyally wrought then any man can deuyse.

¶ When there is then any notable quantite or qualite of thurine gathered together in the bladder, the bladder muskle naturally doth open it selfe, & lettith it furth, passyng through the priuie passage on the foere parte thereof.

¶ In this bladder also as in the rayones is there in many people engendryd ꝑ stone, whereof cōmunly ensuith the stragury dissury wother dyseases: ꝑ stone engēdryd in this place, yf it be of any notable quātite, is very hard or rather vnpossible to be dissolued, or cured without incision and cutting out. But weme be not so prone ne apt to engendre the stone in the bladder as men be, because the necke of their bladder is shorter and larger, howbeit not

The stone engendred in the bladder.

Withstandinge dyuers of them be here with gerue.lly encombred.

¶ Of the vaynes which resort to the Matrice and the parts thereof .ɜ. té of the termes and theyr course with the causes thereof Cap. xiii.

IN as muche as ý absolute vnderstāding of the nature of the termes in Women cā not wel be perceaued except fyrst it be knowen What vaynes how many, from Whence, and after What sort they do attayn to the Matrice: therefore fyrst I Wyll entreate of them: and then consequently of the termes.

Vaynes then notable, Whiche may be perceaued by Anothomye to reach from seuerall parts of the great

great vena caua or mayster vayne, to the matrix and the parts thereof be. iii. to whom for ỹ more cleare distynct, and euident doctrine sake I wyll geue. iii. distynkt and dyuers names: the first shalbe named the botom vaynes, of the Matrice: The seconde, the necke vaynes, of the mattice. The thyrde, the share vaynes.

Thre notable vaynes resortynge to the matrice.

The botome vaynes be they, whiche procede and take their begynnyng at the seede bringet vaynes, from whense thy attayne to ỹ botome or founde of the matrice there dylatynge them selfe a brode in manyfolde small slyppes norysshinge the body of the matrix: as hath bene sayd already in the ende of the. ix. chapter.

The botome vaynes of the Matrice.

As touchinge the necke vaynes of the mattice, ye shall vnderstand

The necke vaynes.

that in the forsayd. ix. chapter I shewyd you how that the greate master vaine and the great artire all to tiat together, Whē they attayn about Os sacrū, they begyn to diuide them selfes in two parts forthwyse of the which e the ryght (and so lykewyse the left) part of ỹ forke is rediuided in other two partes forkewyse also: Whereof the vpper most & greatest vaine passith downe alonge tyl it cū to the hoocle boone ouer whome it procedeth into the vtter part of the thygh, and so alonge downe to the legges & feete: The innermost, and left or smallest part or vayne of this second diuision. Where it parteth frō the vppermost passith downe alonge vntyll it cum to the great hole which is alwayes in the shaare boone throughe which it enterith into the

inner

inner part of the thygh or flanke: But by the waye or it attayne the sayde hole of the sharebone it sendeth furth diuers slypps and smal braunches in the necke of the matrix, & the nether part of the bodye of the mattice And also to ỹ bladder as ye may moore clearely se in the figure hereof.

Of the necke vaynes of the mattice.

The share vaynes take there begynnyng at the inside of the aboue named vppermoste and greater vayne euen at the place where it beginneth to passe ouer ỹ hoocle bone from whense this slyp is diriuyed on each syde, that is both the right and the left, vnto the middel of the sharebone: where, in men it sẽdith fourth braunches into ỹ skyn that couerith the priuye parte and the coddes, & also the perineum. Which is the place, that is betwene ỹ fou-

The share vaynes.

dament & the yard: In ye mẽ this vayne where it attayneth the myd dyll part of the sharebone, it diuid-eth & spreddith it self in to the lap-pes sydes, or extreme ende of there priuie passage: & also in the said pe-rineum. And thus shall suffice for the declaracion of the vaynes Whi-ch resort to the matrice & her parts: saue that ye must vnderstand, that loke What ordre or procession of vaynes cummyth to the Matrice frõ the right syde: the same selfe or-dre is likewise in the left side. And agayne that none of this vaynes run to the matrice or other Where, vnassoliat of an Artyre.

what is ment by this word Termes.

¶ Now to cum to the declaration of the nature of termes ye shall vn-derstand that they be called in la-tyn menstrua: so: because that ones in a moneth they happen alwayes

to

to womankinde, after. xiiii. or. xv. yeares of age passed (beinge in their parfeit helth): In Englyh they be named termes because they returne eftsoones at certayne seasons, times & termes: & some name them there flowres. What name so euer ye geue vnto it ye shall wyte, that the thyng ment therby is nothinge elles but the issuynge of certayne blud comprehendyd in the vaynes of the matrice, there by lytyll and litel, collected and gaderyd betwene terme and terme and so agayn at wunt & accustomed times by nature expellyd & sent furth.

¶ The which blud, ỹ matrice vaynes do attract frō the great vena cava into this part & that not sodenly or at once, but very sobrelye and wt much leasar, yea so much as ther is space betwene, ỹ one hauing of

the flowres & the other (whiche is communely .iii. weekes more or lesse, according to ỹ womās wont) so longe be these sayd vaynes in fil lynge: and if they were soner full, soner also wolde they send it furth agayne: For when they be once re-plenished they can not cōuenientlye or naturally containe or drawe any moore, tyll they be lighted and dis-chargyd of that that is drawen al-ready.

¶ Wherfore at the forsayd certain circuites & termes the small ends of these matrice vaines, open them selfes in the innerface or superficie of the matrice, after an insensyble, & secret prinii sort, and so let to passe furth this blud: whiche as I haue sayd is called the womās termes.

¶ The cause and reason why Na ture created this perpetuall course

of

of termes in Women is this: for so much as almyghty god had so instituted that Women shoulde be the vessels, Wherin the seede of mankinde shold be conceaued, effourmed or fashioned, augmẽted, nourished & brought to perfectiõ: This could not be doone vnlesse there were a commodious, & conuenient place, to this office assigned and destinat Wherefore nature created the wõb or matrix to be the sayd receptacle, & house of office Wherin she mought at her leaser Wurke her diuine feates about the seede once cõceaued.

The cause of the ordonance of termes.

Agayne it is not ynough ỳ sede to be placed, vnlesse also it haue foode & nourishment, to thencreasse & augmentatiõ of the same: Wherfore prudent lady nature ful Wysely hath prouided that there shulde alWays be prest & ready, a cõtinual

courle and reſort of blud in ꝑ payne of the matrice as a very natu-rall ſource, ſpryng, foũtayne, or Wel euermore redy to arroule, Water, & nouriſhe ꝑ feature ſo ſone as it ſhal be conceaued: ye although the Wo-mã do neuer cõceaue, other becauſe ſhe accũpanieth not With mã, other els for ſũ other infirmite: yet is ther no faut in nature, Who hath prepa red place: & foode to be at all tymes in readineſſe.

¶ Which food although it is ordayned for this neceſſarye purpoſe, yet When ꝑ purpoſe fayleth (as it doth Whẽ there is no feature in ꝑ Womb to be fed ther With) it ſhold be to ꝑ place but a burden, & vnprofitable lode, there to remayne or linger: Wherefore thẽ I ſay at her ſet & pre-ſcript time ſhe laboureth to clere her ſelf of it & to expel it as ſuperfluous

and

& seruing to no vse. The Whiche thing Whē she hath so done, yet vn to ỹ sayd vaynes of this continuall spring, resorteth of nue again other fresshe blud in the place of that ỹ is departed: Which by litel & litell co: ling into thē, in the Wont circuit of tyme refylleth them, & then yet ỹ: suith agayn: and so this continual course dothe they keape alWais in in Wemen frō there youth tyll they cum to about fyfty yeares of age a litle more or lesse: at What time na: turally this springe drieth aWaye: Whiche When it is gone, it is im: possible for the Womā to bare any mo children: for Were ỹ Womā ne: uer so yong & lusty, yet yf she neuer had her termes (as sum such there be) she shal neuer also haue no chil: dren: albeit, it maye be that she may cōceaue: but the seed cōceaued

They that haue no ter meses can not bare chil: dren.

can

can not proue but meltith & issueth
furth agayn for lacke of nutrimēt.
¶ Item ye shal note that where
as sum write and say that the wo-
mens termes folow the course of ỹ
mone, so that in ỹ ful or in ỹ wane
of the mone they shold always cū:
this is not trewe, for they haue thē
at one tyme & other in all seasons
of the moone: Agayne as they cum
not to all wemen after one sort or
at one season, so is the time of their
durance not al one in euery womā
for in sū they lynger vppon them.
v. vi. vii. ye. viii. days at each terme
to their great effeoblyshment and
stronge paynes in the backe: In
sum other communelye they passe
not the space of. iii. dayes at the vt-
termoost wherefore, such sustayne
lytell or no paynes at that tyme.

Termes cū not to all womē like

To be shorte all wemen (for the
moost

mooſt part) Whiche be of very delycate & moyſt complexiõs (as the ſanguine cheiſlye be) haue greatyſt aboundaunce of termes, & longer tyme doth it endure vppon them: And contrary ſuche as be drye and collericke, other by nature or labor, & trauell, and ſuch that be of complexion colde, haue leſt ſtoore of termes, and leſſe tyme do they indure vppon them: after What manner the feature cõceaued is fed and nouryſhed With this bloud (matter at other tymes of the termes) I Wyl declare When that I haue ſum What fyrſt ſhoWed the nature of certayn caules Wherin the feature conceaued is Wrapped and inuolued:

¶ Of the iii. caules or Wrappers wherin the infant is lappyd Cap. xiiii.

The sede conceaued in to the Wombe or matrice of the mother, anon it is amplectid, clipped, and enbraced, of thynner face of the matrice the mouth or port therof in the meanwhile closed and shutte exquisytelye. The seede then when it hathe benea certayne lytell space in the Wombe, by the naturall heate, or rather by the inlette and ingenyt vertue of that place, is enuironyd and encloled rounde with thre diuers cootes, caules, or Wrappars, Which in latyne they call (inuolucra).

The feature conceaued is wrapped in thre caules.

The fyrst caule.

The fyrste and moost immediate or neareste to the bodye of the conception, is a verye thynne and cleare caule or skynne, Which contaynyth rounde aboute, the hoole feature

feature: and yet is fastened, to no part of the feature, but only at the naueil, by certayne vaynes and artyres, Wherof we will speake anon: this caule in Greke is called Amnios, in latin agnina: for cause it is and dylycate as lambes be: The mydWifes communely e call it the coyfe or byggyn of the chylde, and sum call it the chyldes sherte: the Whiche also manye tymes procedeth alone With the chylde, ether vppon the childes heade, or one of the armes or legges. And then the Women reserue it as a thinge that sholde betoken sum greeate lucke to the chylde in tyme to cum: for they beleue that euery chylde hath not such a coyfe: because it doth appeare but syldom alone, vnaccumpanyed Wyth the other caules: between this Wrapper or coyfe, & the

body

body of thinfant is collected & gadered the yealo Willye swet, Which euapozith continually from ý skin of thinfant Wylst it is in ý Womb.

The seconde wrapper

The seconde Wrapper oz caule in greke is cauled Allantoides, in latyn farciminola in englisshe these ii, termes do signifye (hagel Wise) foz becaule ý it is fashyoned much after the shape of ý outWard skyn oz bagge of an haggisse puddinge. The inner face & superficie of this caule is smoth, and moyst, fastened to no part of the fyrst Wrapper, but only at the nauel of the childe: and contayneth also round about, In his cumpas and cauite oz holonesse the hole child & the said fyrst caule.

where the vryne of the childe decummeth

Wet Wene this and ý fyrst caule is gathered together all the stooze of vryne that the childe maketh dur inge the time it is in the mothers

Wombe

womb wherin the industry of nature is to be lauded which so prouidith that this pisse or wine of the infant shuld be expellyd betwene these two caules, and not remayne about the body thereof, lest with ꝯ acrimonye, and egre sharpenesse hereof it shold endamage & greue the tender boody of the baby.

¶ The thirde wrappar of the feature is named chorion of the Grekes, in latyn secunde or secundina: in englishe ye may call it the secundine: Albeit that in the secõd boke folowinge, I do communely vse, to name the yoole afterbyth the secondine. And no dout but that the auncientes which gaue the name of (secunde or secundina) to this wrapper, gaue the name of the hole to the parte: for this terme (secunde or secundina) is proper and

The thyrde wrapper named Chorion.

most due to the after byrth: ꝑ Whiche afterbyrth, is nothynge els but an yssuinge furth, & procedynge of these.iii. Wrappars or caulles, to gether With such grosse excrements as haue ben engendryd and remaynynge in the Wombe duringe the tyme of cõception: and that immediatlye after the chylde is fyrst procedid and cum to light: for fyrste issueth the infant, and then secondelye, the forsayd after birth: & therefore it may be iustly called ꝑ second byrth or secondyne.

This Wrapper or caul thẽ doth not vniuersally, & in euery part, compasse, and couer the infant as the other.ii. Wrappers do: but onely the myddell region, as it Were from the vppar part of the Wast to the share of the infant: so that it is

is cõpassed with this Wrappar, as with a broode hooperyng the latitude or bredthe whereof is communelye to be estemed aboute the bredthe of .vi. or .viii. fyngers: and so gyrdeth the childe rounde about the body thereof, as it were a brode gyrthe or swadelynge bande: but yet ye must not vnderstand that it shulde touche immediatly the bodye of the infant: for betwene this and the body thereof (as I haue declared before) be the forsayde .ii. other caules or Wrappers, which generally incloseth rounde the hoole corps of the infant: where as this hoope caule, compasseth and couereth but the myddell region therof onlye.

The office and propertie of this Wrappar is suche fyrste the vtter

The office of the hoope caule.

face of it cleaueth and is affixed or
basted very exactlye to the inner
face & walls of ỹ matrix by meanes
of vnnumerable smal vaynes & at
tyres which at this time do shewe
them selfes more clearly in the face
of the matrix thē at any other time
the which also cleue vnto this hope
caule in euerye parte thereof tou-
ching the same matrix: so that the
the sayd hoope caule, and the inner
syde of the matrix be basted, verye
thicke together by the immediat
meanes of the sayd vaynes & brāu-
ches euen much lyke as the body of
the pype tree basteth, & fastenyth it
self vnto the walls or trees wherby
it creapeth by many herye fibres or
small thredes.

This coniunction betwene the
matrix & the hoope caule reacheth
vniuersally so far & so brode as the
lati-

latitude and longitude of the hope caule doth extēde it selfe rounde about in the matrix: And this foresayde vaynes and artyres do not only knyt and vnite these two together, but also entereth into the substance of the hoope caul at euery part thereof: & Within the sayde substaunce of the hoope caule this manyfolde small braunches mete and entermyngle the one With the other, the vaynes With the vaynes and thartyres With thartyres, so ẏ in there recoũtre and metyng, they produce alWays bygger and bygger vaines and artires (but feWar) till at the last all these be becum. ii: great vaynes, and. ii. great artires the Whiche. iiii. vessels from hense procede together, passe, and perce, through the other tWo caules spoken of before, & so enterith into the

nauell

nauell of the chylde: ſo that the. iii. caules by the meanes hereof be attachyd, nayled, and faſtened to the childes nauell: and when they be entered into the nauell the. ii. vaynes degenerat in one: the whiche from this place mounteth vp warde alonge the inner ſuperficye of the bellye, vntyll it haue attayned into the lyuer where it enteringe, deuideth it ſelf agayne into manye ſlyppes: ſo that no doubte the blud is caried throughe this nauell vayne from the vaynes of the mothers matrice into the lyuer of the chylde: from whenſe agayne it is attracted into all partes nourysshable of the infant.

¶ Agayne the two artyres paſſe from the nauel downward thone alonge the right ſide of the chyldes blad-

bladder, the other alonge the left, tyll it attayne to the ſhare artyres, whereof we ſpake afore: throughe theſe artyres liuely ſpirite, & freſſhe aere, is diriuied out of the mother into the childe, wherwith the naturall hete of the chylde is viuified and refreſſhed.

And theſe. ii. artyres with the foreſayde nauell vayne. when the chylde is borne begyn to whyther and drye, euerydaye more and more and becō much lyke a harpeſtring without any holownesſe or cauite: yet ye ſhall noote that there is a nother veſſell, whiche taketh hys orygynall at the botome, founde, or vppar parte of the chyldes bladder, and extended it ſelf to the nauel of thinfante, throughe whiche it paſſyth vntyll it cum betwene the fyrſte and the ſeconde

caul without the chyldes bodye
which way the chylde doth expell thurine. Where, by a priuie issue deuised by nature for same purpose, is expelled the vryne of the infant, procedinge by this vryne vayne frō the bladder as partely was spoken of before: that part of this vryne vain whiche is within the bodye, when the chylde is borne dryeth and wyderith away as I sayd of thother.

¶ The inner superficie or face of this chorion is very strongly affixe & fastenyd to the vtter superficie of the seconde caule named Allantoides.

As for the bastynge that is betwene the Matrix and Chorion, many tymes is weakned and effeblished by reason of euyll, flegmatycke, or colerycke humours there about betwene the bastyngs conceaued: Which ouermoch habounding

dynge do cloye the sayde bastynge vaynes or stringes: Wherby many tymes the one seuereth from the other, before conuenient season and so causeth abortement: The mouthes or speckes of the vaynes in the matrice, Whereby it cleaueth to chorion be called in laten (acetabula) & (Cotiledones): for What cause or vppon What reason, it is bothe nedlesse, and vnprofitable here to be rehersed.

The substance of Chorion.

Agayne the substaunce of this Chorion is not thyn lyke a skyn, bladdar or caule, but of all other parts of the boody, it may be most Wurthelye resemblyd to the splene or melt in a man or best. The corpulencye or thyckenesse Whereof is as muche or more as the thyckenesse of the thumbe. The couloure Wartisshe blacke: of Which colour

also the blud therin cõtayned, is as the remayne and refuce of the pu-rat, attract and drawen naturally of thynfant by the aboue sayde na-uell vayne: So that to be shorte chorion is the immediat receptacle and receauer of all the vaynes and artyres, to be deduced from the ma trix to the childe, and the childe re-ceaueth onlye at his hande the. ii. vaynes and artyres: Whiche by the way as they passe, & perse through the outher. ii. caules, towardes the chyldes nauel, they sende into each of ỹ caules innumerable small eye vaynes & artyres wherby ỹ caules be susteyned and encreasyd also.

¶ The termes then whiche were wont at other tymes to stoore thẽ selfes in the matrice vaines, and at certayne circuites to issue furthe, Nowe when there is a feature or chylde in the same Matrice concea

ued, they proceade no more further (as superfluous) but remayne and be reserued to the necessary nutriment of ths feature: and sum part therof reflueth, and is reuerted to the womansbrestes, ther to becum mylke as shalbe sayde in the nexte chapter: And nowe hath nature her purpose, wherefore she made & created this course of blud as hath ben writen sufficientlye in the chapter before.

¶ But here ye shall note that they be greatly disceaued and abused, which call the termes, the womãs purgation, or the clensyng of there blud: as who shuldsay, that it were the refuce, drosse, & vilar part of the outher blud remaynyng in the body, naturally euery monyth sequestrat, and separated from the purer for the vylite & euel qualite therin com-

cõprehendyd: for vndoutedly this blud is euen as pure and holsũ as all the reſt of the blud in eny parte of the boody els.

The terms be as of ſo holsũ blud as any other part in the body.

Is it to be thought that nature wold feade ẏ tẽder ⁊ dilicate infant in the mothers womb, with the refuſe of the blud, or not rather with the puriſt of it? yes, and therfore ⁊ forbecauſe that ſhe wold that the pure blud cumming from the matrice vaines, ſhuld be made yet purer, ſhe ſufferith not the ſame to entre immediatly into the infãt, but fyrſt vſith a nother meane and ſendeth it in to chorion or the hoope caule, (as I haue ſayd before (wher truely it hath a certayn circulatiõ, ⁊ an outher digeſtion, whereby it is defecate, ⁊ clenſyd, very exquiſitelye: by the diligencye of nature, attenuattyd ⁊ fyned, and ſo at the

The childe beyng i the wõbe nouryſhed of the pureſt blud.

laſt

last sent furth in to ỹ infant: leuing al the grosser part in ỹ spungye body of the houpecall.

yet much more are to be detestid and abhorred the shamefull lyes & slaunders that Plynie, Albertus Magnus de secretes Mulierum, & dyuers othermo, haue Wrytten, of the venemous and daungerous infectyue nature of ỹ Womans flowers or termes: The Which al be but dreames and playne dotage: to reherse there fon Wurdes here Were but losse of ynke & paper: Wherfore let them passe With their auctours

Slanders of the termes.

¶ Whiche of the thre matrice baynes contayne the termes: and howe the mylke cummeth to the womans brestes. Cap. xv.

As I shewyd you here before that to thre dyfferent parts and regions of the matrice, there reloztyd from .iii. different parts of vena cana thre sundry vayn slipps: Now whiche of these slyps shuld bringe the blud called the termes into the matrice, or from whiche of them the terms shuld procede, it is hard cleately to discusse: but onlye by lykelye coniectures. And yet it is a thinge very necessary to be knowē for the rediat aduertisement how medicines for that purpose shulde be applyed in that place. Whē nede shold be ether to prouoke ẏ termes by sum casseltie stopped, or els contrary, to restrayne them immoderatlye flowynge: for if the botome vaynes of the Matrice do cōtayne only

only the termes, then shulde anye medicine cōueyd vnderneth, profet nothinge, except it be conueyed so far vp that it maye attayne Within the holonesse of the Matrice, the Whiche is very lytill, When the Woman is not With chylde:

¶ Agayne if the necke vaynes of ꝑ matrice do only contayne this termes, thē nedyd medicines to be applied no farther then to that place: as for the thirde matrice vaynes, there is noone that doth ones suspecte, the termes to procede from them: But many there be Whiche do suppose the termes to issue both at ꝑ necke vaynes & at the botome vaynes also. but most notablye at the necke vaynes: for because (saye they) that these vaynes do appeare more conspicuous and notable, to ꝑ eyes, Whē a Womā is cut opē thē

do

do the botome vaynes, Which may be very ſkantly perceaued: Wherefore they thynke that theſe necke vaynes ſhold be the greater ſtorers of termes:

Agayne (ſay they) We ſe many tymes that after the Woman is cõceaued yet doth there iſſue termes tyl the thyrd or .iiii. ye & ſumtymes the .v. moneth: the Which nowe at this tyme can not procede oute of ỹ matrice: for ỹ port or mouth thereof (accordynge to auctours opynyons) is ſo cloſyd after the ſeede cõceaued, that the poynt of a nedle cã not entre, but by violence & force: Wherefore they cõclude that ỹ termes at this time muſt neds ſpring out of the necke vaynes: & not out of ỹ botome vaynes.

¶ To thoſe I anſwere, that both at this tyme and at all other times

the terms yſſue only out of the bo-
tome vaynes, and out of ſuche of
ỹ necke vaynes as ſpred them ſelfe
only within the matrice, as maye
be ſeene in ỹ figure: For inſomuch
as nature dyd create the courſe of
termes for no outher cauſe, but on-
ly to be a preſt and ready fode at all
tymes to the feature conceaued, to
What pourpoſe ſholde the termes
in the necke vaynes of the matrice
ſerue, Where there can neuer be any
conception, neyther the ſeede there
can remayne. And as concernynge
the yſſuyng of the termes after cõ-
ception: I ſay that the porte of the
matrice is neuer ſo exactely cloſe,
but that ſuche a lyquyd thynge as
blud is, may thryl & coole out of it:
yea although (as they ſay) ỹ pointe
of a nedle can not entre in therat:
for ye may ſe, that betWene the chi-

nes, and gynks of closely ioynyd bourdes the poynt of a nedle wyll not easely entre: yet water or any other lyquyd thyng may passe through without lette: and euen so is it in the matrice.

And yet for all this it shall not folowe that the seede sholde passe out thereat, as well as the blud: for the seede is of a more faste, compacte, and stedfast substaunce: & besydes this, be that tyme ỹ the seede hath bene but a day or .ii. in the matrice, it wexeth yet moore stable & stedfast by the naturall hete of the place, yea and is compasyd with a thyn ryme as a tender egge is vnder ỹ shell wherfore it wyl not so soone yssue out of ỹ matrice wout great iniurie

Here agayne ye shal note ỹ cause whye ỹ physytions do councell wemen whych be desyrous to conceaue and can not for lubrycyte, moystnesse, or waterisshenesse of the matrice (whereby the attractike, and retentyke power of ỹ matrice is debilitate and wekened) to take fumes, and vapours vnderneth, or other medicines at ỹ mouth to drye the sayd humydities, immediatlye after the termes be passyd, and not vppon

the

the cummyng of thē: for if ỹ woman shold be conceaued vpon the cumming of ỹ said termes,then wold they commixt them selfe with ỹ seed before the seed haue gotten yet any perfect ryne or caule:wherby the seed shulde becumme the thynner,and be made fluy, & so to passe furth againe out of the matrice wasshyd out with the termes.

¶But immediatlye after that the termes be passed if the seede be conceaued,thē shal it haue sufficiente tyme to gette a stronge ryne or caule ouer it before the termes cū agayn.And againe whylst ỹ litle speckes or mouthes of the matrice baynes be yet open after the lettyng furth of the termes, they shalbe the more apt to cleue and to ioyne them selfs with the feature by meanes of caules wherein the feature is inuol ued and cheyflye of Chorion named the hoope caule,as hath ben sufficiently sayde herebefore.

¶Yet when the seed hath ben a.iii.or.iiii. weekes in the wombe it is not of sufficiēt quantitie to consume into his nutriment all the blud that was wunte to resort in to the matrice baynes : wherfore the fyrste,

seconde, ye and thyrde moneth sumtymes, at the womans wont time of termes there issuyth & showeth sum blud more or lesse: the more in them whiche were wunt at other tymes to haue aboundaunce of them. &c. and ye shall note that when the childe is conceaued, and thatꝫ caule Chorion is fastened and basted to the matrix by the vayns thereof, yet do not al the vaynes of the matryce attayne to the sayde chorion: but a certain so far as chorion doth reach: howbeit the larger ꝯ chorion doth growe with the chyld, the mo vaynes doth he couar: wherfore from that vaynes that be not yet affixed vnto chorió do the termes flowat this tyme: But when the chyld begynneth ons to cum to a greater perfectiõ & growith, then is all the terme blud reserued in the matrice, as lytyll ynough to satisfye the chylde: & then also parte thereof mounteth vp unto the brestes and becummeth mylke as shalbe sayde hereafter.

¶ Yet agayne to confyrme myne opynió, that the Termes do only issue out of the vaut of the matrice: ye shall vnderstand, that

that at sundrye tymes I haue had. ii. dy-
uers weimen in cure thone in London and
the other in Paris: of which thone by a fal
frō her horse, the other by a violent thrust
and squat on the buttocks vpon the hard
stones in the strete, beinge both nere the
tyme of their purgation, chaūced also both
of them into one maner of dysease, (that is
to say) immediatly here vppon, there ter-
mes dyd issue. And so contynued dayly to
thone of them the space of halfe an yeare,
& to the other an hole yeare: so that after
that tyme the termes stayd agayne, and is-
sued no more dayly as before, but ones in
iiii. wekes at what time they voided great
lumps, kakes, or cloddes of blud, cōgelyd
together euen lyke the lyuer of a beast:
And in the meane tyme, betwene each voy-
dynge of these lumps of blud, (whiche as
I haue sayde came to passe ones in. iiii.
weekes) euery day continually appeared
and issued there whyte flowers (as they
named it).

¶ Now to declare, the particular occati-
ons of this maner of voydynge of the ter-
mes, ye shal vnderstande, that by the force

of

of the fall and squat, the matrice vaynes brake: & that so much the moore promptly the fuller that they were of blud, and ỹ nerer there tyme of purgation: vppon which bracke, the blud dayly issued afterwarde, whereby the naturall vigeur, and kynde hete of the matrice, by lytyll and lytyll, decreased and decayd, frygidite and coldenesse succedyd. By whiche occation also ỹ mouth or porte of the matrice, wexed the more contract and narower: for colde closeth, knyttyth & congelith: hereto helpinge not a lytell the great vse of colde byndyng medicines which each of thē dyd apply to this place at the symple councell of ignoraunt persons.

¶ The port then of the matrice by this occasion closed & contractyd, the blud wunt always dayly to procede, remayneth within the matrice, where as fast as it droppeth and coolyth out of the vaynes, it congeyleth and cludderith together lyke as ye maye se, that when a man is let blud in a basyn or other vessel, and that the bloud, stande styl in it, ỹ space of .v. or .vi. houres it wyll be concrete & congeyled in a clud-

der

der lyke a lyuer, the watery parte thereof swymmynge and flyttyng, aboue vpon the face of it: and euen so is it of the blud congeyled in the matrice: so that when there is so muche of this congeyled blud conceaued together in the sayde Matrice, that it can not conteyne it any lenger, then vyolently and parforce, it issueth outtogether, with far greater parel, daunger, and dolor to the woman, then though she labored with a chylde.

¶ The whyte flowres that issued, during the tyme that this blud gaderyd in ỹ matrice, was (no doute) the verye waterysshe part, that fletyd when the blud congeyled: for that water can neuer congele as ỹ blud doth, wherfore euery daye as faste as the blud dyd congele in the matrice, so fast also, dyd the water seperate it selfe from the blud, and so yssued.

¶ Notwithstandyng I am not ignorañt that the very white floures in dede do proceede from the seede cariars, in to the angles or corners of the matrice, and so from thense outwarde: the whiche disease also men haue many tymes. And it cummeth

ether of the aboundaũce of fleugme in the body: or of the corruption and euil qualite myxed in the seede. &c.

¶ These exemples as I suppose may be sufficient euidẽces, that the termes, spring alwayes from within the matrice, and not from any part of the necke therof. Item I haue seen dyuers other weimen, in whom there termes haue stayed, the space of. vi. viii. x. xii. weekes: where with there bellyes haue encreased and wexed bygger, so that they haue thought them selfs to be with chyld. Notwithstandynge, at the last haue voided such like lumps of blud, as I haue spoken of herebefore not without greate parel & daungeur to them in the voiding: where withal there bellyes haue relanked and decreased agayne. And thus I make an ende to talke any more of the nature & course of the Termes, & now wil I declare sumwhat of the conueyaunce and course of the mylke in to the womans brests: for there is greate affynyte, communyte, and familyarite betwene the matrice and the brestes, which naturally do perceaue and fele anon, when the matrice hath conceyued

ued, and then begyn they to bzue and to make redy there parte, agaynst the tyme that the matrice hath all done her parte, that is agaynst the chylde be bozne: the mylke which cummith to the bzests, is engendzyd of the Termes (accozdynge to most mens oppynyons).

¶ But to knowe which way the sayd termes sholde attayne from the matrice to to the bzests, ye shall vnderstande, that the vpparmost & greatest vayne of the second diuisiō spokē of in the .xiii. chapter, where it attaynyth the hoocle boone, redy to passe out of the hooloneſſe of the belly in to the thygh, before that it perce the kell called peritoneum, it sendeth furthe a notable vayne bzaunche, which from hense mounteth vpwarde alonge the bellye betwene the ryghte muskle and the ouerthwart, tyll it cum a lyttyll aboue the nauell: where the extreme oz vppar ende thereof deuydeth it selfe in manyfolde lyttell bzaunches, metynge and enterpynglyng them selues, with the extreme lytell bzaunches oz slyppes of an other lyke

vayne

vayne, descendinge from the vppermost chestbone downe alonge the inside of the chest, and the inside of the vppar parte of the bellye: vntyl it mete with the forsayd mountyng vayne, a lytle aboue the nauel.

¶ And ye shall note ꝑ this vayne braūche procedynge from vena Caua at ꝑ hygheste chest boone downeward alonge the innar syde of the chest or brest, by the waye as it passyth, it yeldeth certayne lytell styppes and small braunches of it self betwene the rybbes into the brests: wherfore the consēt of all autours is, that by the meanes of this descendynge vayne braunches at bothe sydes of the body. And the other assendyng vayne braunches on bothe sydes of the bellye, there shulde be greate communitie and felyshyp betwene the brestes in women, and the matrix or the wombe.

¶ For doutlesse by commune experyence ye may se that when the tyme of conceptiō in women is, and that by this meanes the termes be stopped, then as the termes do deminisshe and ware lesse, so doth the milke in the brests, encrease and ware euery day more and more: as who mought say, that

the

the superfluite of blud wūt 'at other times to voyde in ỹ name of termes, now at this tyme by the prudencie and prouisiō of Nature is retaynyd as no superflupte, but rather a necessary humour, reuerted and destynat another waye, that is to saye sent from the vaynes of the matrix part therof vpward by the forenamed assending vayn braunches, at there handes agayne receaued and naturally attracted by the other descendynge brest vaynes, through whom it is caryed into the brests, where by newe naturall Circulations it is digestyd into white mylke, beynge before red blud: redy now prepared to nourysshe the chylde whē nature shall sende it into the worlde.

¶ Agayne so longe as the woman geuith sucke to the chyld, & hathe stoore of mylke in her brests, her termes be of verye lytell or no quātite: these be euidences that ther shulde be great familiarite betwene the matrix and the brestes, for so muche as the ebbynge of the one is the flowynge of the outher: wherefore physiciōs sūtymes, whē the floures pssue more vehementlye then neadeth, they set boxing glasses vnder the

brestes

breſtes, meanynge therby, to reuert and re
turne vpward, ỹ matter enclined to much
downewarde: the whiche practyſe howe
much it preuayleth I wyll not here dyſ=
pute. Yet in this matter to diſcuſſe the ve=
rye verye as neare as reaſon and the
knowledge of anathome wyll geue leue,
ye ſhall not vnderſtande my ſaynges that
I ſholde meane that alwayes when the
terms ſtop beneth by any colde, thought,
or outher occations, by and by the ſame
blud to ſtye and mount vp vnto the breſts
& there to becum mylke for the contrarye
hereof is dayly ſeen: for moſt communlye
they in whome theſe termes do ſtop, for a=
ny other cauſe, then conception the ſuper=
fluous blud retayned in the bodye, and in
the vaynes wandering, cauſith to the par=
tye great hedache, taketh away there ſto=
macke, & engendryth dyuers other incon=
veniences: nether in the meane whyle is
there any thynge ỹ more mylke in ỹ breſts.
¶ Wherefore ye maye well ſaye that the
cauſe of plenty of milke in ỹ womãs breſts
in tyme of her being vỹ child & much more
afterward, cummyth cheifly by a prin na=

tural instinctyon, whereby it is geuen vn-
to ỹ brests at that tyme mooze then at any
other to drawe vnto it self greater, aboun-
dance of blud conuertynge and alterynge
the same by the propertye of the place into
conuenient mylke.

It is not a sufficiēt cause to replenissh ỹ
brest, ỹ termes to be by any occatiō stopped
beneth, but there must also cōcurre the at-
tractiue powze inset in the brestes to draw
the sayd blud (matter at other tymes of ỹ
termes) wbout which attractiō, be ỹ termes
neuer so longe stopped, yet shal ỹ brests be
nothing ỹ fullerit it chaūse that this at-
tractiē power halt oz be not able to attract
sufficiēt matter to make milke vpō foz the
inēāt, thē phisicions are wunt to help ỹ de
bilite of nature, wb cupping glasses set vp-
pō oz vnder ỹ brestes oz els wb gētyl attra-
ctiue emplasters aplied to ỹ same places.
¶ And althoughe that in to the brestes
do resozte greate stooze of other vay-
nes, sum descendynge frome the vaynes
of the shoulders. and other sum frome
the vaynes passynge by the arme-
hooles in to the armes and handes, the

whiche

whiche in moyson and notable biggenesse much surmoũt the quantite of ỹ aboue named descendynge brest vaynes, as it may appere euydentlye in many wemen which haue these vaynes appering in the superficie of there brestes immediatly vnder the skyn, very conspicuous and syghtful: yet notwithstandynge it is thought by strõge coniectures that the mylke in the brestes, shulde be engendryd only vppon the blud mountynge from the aforesayde ascẽdyng matrice vaines and not vpon the blud cõtayned in the other vaynes, howe conspycuous so euer they be: so that the blud in them cõprehended seruith only to the nourishment of the substaũce of the brests thẽselfs, & not to the mayntenaũce of mylke.

¶ To declare here curyouslye the maner that nature vsyth in circulatyng of the attracted blud, whereby alteration is made from one colour to a nother wold requyre a longer procesſe, the which for breuyte we wil omit at this time: with many other problemes, douts and difficulties concerning the same. And so we make an ende of this fyrst booke.

¶ The declaratyon by letters of the fygures folowyng, wherein be set furthe to the eye euerye part in woman mencioned in this booke before.

¶ Of the fyrst fygure.

IN the fyrst fygure, is set furth so much of a mans boodye as may be sufficiente to showe the fourme of the kell callyd Perytoneum: spoken of in the. iiii chapter whose compasse is here noted with. A.B.C.D.

¶ A. A. notith the gryssell, nether ende or poynt of the brest plate, in the pit or pitche of the brest agaynst the stomacke.

¶ E.E. is a lyne descendynge vppon peritoneum from the sayd gryssle, doun to the myddel ioynt of the share bone.

¶ F. is the nauell.

¶ G. signyfieth the seed vessels of the left syde in men descendyng out of the amplytude of the bellye.

¶ H. is the ryght seede vessel: but this G. and. H. hath no place in the women.

¶ I. signyfieth the ascending vayne and artyre

artyre, mencyoned in the last chap.
¶K. the descendyng byest baynes and artyrs spoken of in the same chapter: as for other letters that be in this fygure I wyll make no farther declaration of them, forbecause they serue nothing to this presente purpose.

¶ The seconde fygure.

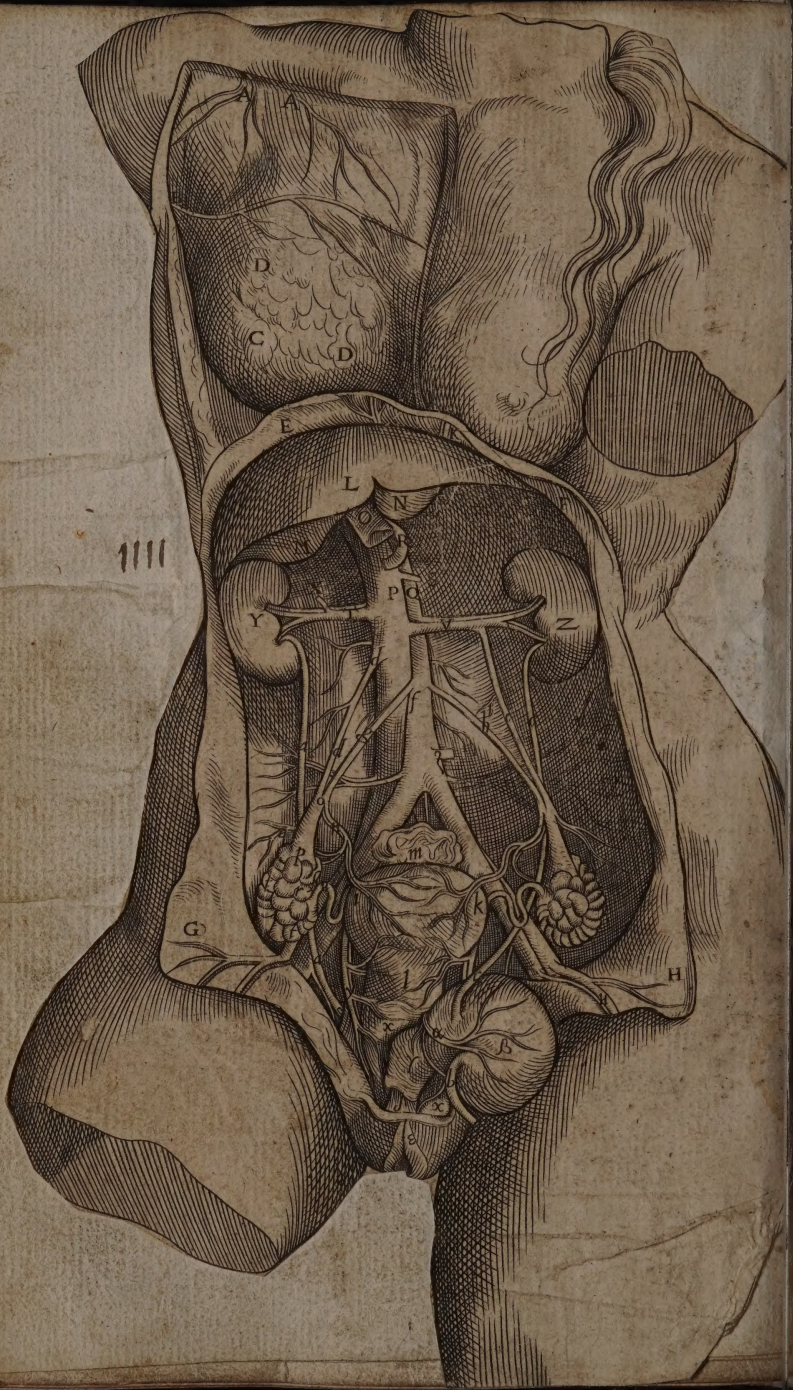
IN the seconde fygure, ye must ymagyn that Peritoneum is deuyded, in. iiii. parts whereof the lapps or flapps be turned vp, and signed with. A. B. C. D. so that in this fygure may be sene these parts folowynge. ¶Fyrst E. the nauell as in the fyrste figure. ¶F. is the vayne that ascendeth from the nauell vp to the lyuer spoken of in the. xiiii. chap. ¶G. is the entraunce of the sayde vayne in the ryght of ỹ lyuer. ¶H. H. sygnifieth the back part of the lyuer. ¶I. is nothing to our purpose. ¶K. signifieth the ryght artyre descēding from the nauell of the chylde alonge the syde of the bladder to the greate mayster artyre spoken of in the. xiii. chap. L. is the left artyre hauyng lyke processe.

¶M. is

A
A
K
E
C
F
L
B
M
И
E
H
D
D

A
B
H
H
P
V
C
D
N
O

111


A
D
C
D
E
L
N
O
P
Q
Y
Z
m
k
G
H
β

V.

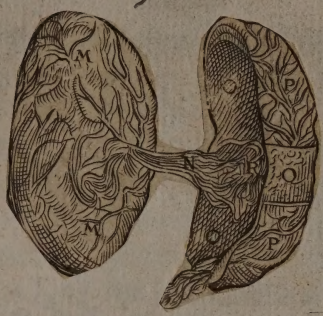
VI

VII

VIII

IX

X



XI

¶M.is the vpine vayne in childzen being in the mothers belly:mẽcyoned in the.xiii. chap. ¶N.the botome oz founde of the vrine bladdar. ¶O.Peritoneum fastened to the bladder. ¶P.P.the fozepart of the stomacke with many vayne vranches & arterie vranches therto resoztynge.

¶Q.Q.Q.Q.the kell called Omentũ in laten. In whome as ye may se be many streynes of vaynes and artyzes enterlardyd plentyfully with fat. ¶R.S.T,be nothyng to this pourpose. ¶Here ye shalbe aduertysed ỹ although these.ii.kyzst figures be made pzincipally foz ỹ man,yet may they serue as well to expzesse the woman: foz the man and woman differ in nothyng but in the pziuie parts.

The thyzde figure.

THe third figure,(Perytoneũ, & Omẽtũ with al ỹ guts takẽ away)sheweth ỹ maner how the matrice! lyeth at the kyzst sight oz openyng of a woman: & lykewyse the bladder. ¶A.B.C.D. is the foldyng vp to ỹ sydes,of Peritoneũ: ¶E.E. F.F. & G.G. do sygnyfie the mesenterium, In english(I trow)named the sweete breede:

to whome all the length of the guts were
vnite, and knyt. ¶H.H. and .I. be not to
our entent ¶K. is the foundament gut,
cut & deuided from the rest of the guts, &
knyt at the ende wᵗ a strynge. ¶L. signifi
eth the forepart of the body of the matrice
¶M. the womans ryght stoone. ¶N. the
left, the which .ii. stones be not yet so sight=
full as in the figure folowynge because ẏ
as yet, here, it is shadowed & couered wit h
a thyn rime or skyn, which takyng his be=
gynning of Peritoneum, passyth ouer the
forefface of the .ii. stones, not cleauyng vn=
to them, frō whence yet it goweth to ẏ sede
karyers & steyeth or byndeth thē by ẏ way
vnto the loynes. ¶O. O. Q. Q. notyth a
thyn rime or thyn skinne, which beyng en=
gendryd of Peritoneū: procedith on each
syde from the loynes along, like a spyders
webbe by the way coueringe the stones, ẏ
seed bringars, The seed kariars, & the ma
trice to whome it shapeth another coote or
couer, the ryght syde and the lefte, mea=
tynge together: and by this skynne the
Matrice is bownde and fastenyd to the
loynes and backebone: ¶R. S. sholweth

the

the foreface, or region, of the necke of the matryce, couered and hyd vnder the forelayde skynne: and it semyth wrynckled, and ryueled euen as the necke of the matrice is vnderneth it, alwayes, yf it be not stretched furth with the hande. ¶ T. the bladder, turned downewarde, because ye moughte the mooze clearelye parceaue and se the forepart of the layde Matryce: for if the bladder stoode in his place and vpryght, then the botome of the bladder where, this letter. T. is, shold stand as hygh as. L. ¶ V. sygnyfieth, the nauell deuided from the rest of the belly, and cleauynge here styll to the nauel vryne vayne marked with. Y. and the. ii. nauell artyres, sygned with. Z. and. &. ¶ X. is a stub or pece of the nauell vayne which stycketh to the lyuer.

¶ The. iiii. figure.

IN the fourth figure is fyrst sette furth one of the womans vrests in exemple for them both: the skyn being flayne & take away. ¶ A. A. notyfieth ỹ vayens which be deryued hyther to the vrestes from

the shulder vayns. ¶B. signifieth, ỹ vaynes attayning to the brests from the arme hole vaynes. ¶C. is the cheif and prncypall part or body of the brest. ¶D.D. are the kernelles, & fatnesse clustered, and gathered to gether in the sayd cheif part of ỹ brests sygned with. C. ¶Nowe in the rest of this sygure: these. iiii. letters. E. F. G. H do declare the perytoneũ turned vp to the sydes of the bellye ¶I.K. be parts and portions of the brest vaynes & artyres descendyng frõ vnder the chest, to ỹ bellye as is said in ỹ. xiiii. ca. ¶L. is ỹ back or bossing side of the liuer. ¶M. the holowe, caue, or vautie part of ỹ liuer. ¶N. a pese of the nauel vaine cut of frõ the rest. ¶O. a stub of uena porta. ¶P. the great master vaine called uena caua. ¶Q. the great artire named in latyne Arteria magna: of these. ii. ỹ master vayne and Artyre is spoken in the ix. ca. ¶R. a stump of thartyres which entre into the stomacke, lyuer, splene, kell, & guts. ¶S. a stubbe of ỹ vayne which enterth into ỹ fat ryme or skyn of the kydnes whereof there is no mẽtiõ in this boke as seruyng litel to our purpose. ¶T. ỹ right

vayne

bayn & artire cõueyeng ỹ watery part of ỹ blud frõ the great vaine & artire into the right kidney of ỹ side. ¶V. ỹ left vaine & artire cõueyeng likewise ỹ watery part of the blud to ỹ left kidney: of these is spoke in ỹ.xii.ca. ¶X nothing to our purpose. ¶Y.the ryght kydney. ¶Z.the left kydney. ¶a.a.the vryne vaynes or cũduytes deriued from the right kidney downe alonge to the hinder face, and righte syde of the bladder: but here in this figure, it is vroken or cut of before that it attayne to ỹ bladder, for because that ỹ bladder is turned backwarde: partely ỹ the hynder part therof & the entraunce of thuryne vaynes there about, mought be ỹ better ꝑceiued: & partly agayn, that ỹ necke of the matrix might be ỹ more in sight: ỹ porcion of this vryne vayne ỹ entrith & remayneth to the bladder is noted with.b. ¶c.c. the left vryne vayne: of these is entreatid in the.xii. chap. ¶d.d.the sede vryngar vayne of ỹ right side. ¶e. the sede vryngar vayne on the left side. ¶f.the begynninge of ỹ two sede artyres. ¶g. the ryght sede artyre. ¶h.the left seede artyre: the sede vaynes,

and artyres be spoken of in the.ix.chap.
¶ i.k.l. the forefrunt or forepart of the bo tome of the matrice: for all this compasse. i.k.l. is called the founde or botome of the womb: so that. i. signifieth the right angle and. k. the left angle of the matrice. l. the place where about stãdeth the port or gate of the womb, and where the necke of the matryce begynneth. ¶ m. sygnyfyethe the ryght intestyne or foundament gutte, cut and deuyded from the rest of the guts: and knyt here with a strynge: for ye shall vnderstande that yf all the guts were remaynynge styll in the fygure, then wolde they kepe from your eyes the syght of the greate vayne and artyre, the sede bzyngars, the kidnees, the stoones: and diuers outher thynges, which nowe may be sene in this figure: but the Matrice lyeth euer more aboue, vpon the gutts: and afore the matrice agayne to the bellyward, the bladder: so that all the pety vessels which resort to them both, cum from vndernethe or from behynde the guts.
¶ Now hereafter for breuite, & forbecause that, ꝑ the which shalbe spoken of the ves-

sels

fels on the right syde, is also to be vnder-
standyd of the same on the left: I wyl note
with letters onlye the vessels of the ryght
syde. ¶ n. the botome vaynes of the ma-
trice: ca. xi. and ca. xiii. ¶ o. the meatynge
and coniunction of the seede bryngar vayn
and artyre, and the begynnynge of the bra-
ded bodye. ca. ix. ¶ p. the broder ende
of the braded boodye where it emplantith
it selfe in the stoone. ca. ix. ¶ q. nothinge
to our purpose. ¶ r. the fore parte of the
ryght stoone. ¶ s. the head or the begyn-
nynge of the seede kariar in to the ryght
angle of the matrice. ¶ x. t. the compasse
or cyrcuyt of the wurmye body. cap. xi.
¶ u. The progresse or dyrtuation of the
seede karyar in to the ryghte coygne or
angle of the wombe. ca. xi. ¶ x. the necke
of the matrice: or the womb passage. ca. v.
¶ y. the necke vaynes of the matrice. cap.
xiii. ¶ α. is a vayne which cummeth to ŷ
bladder from the necke vaynes of ŷ wōb.
ca. xiii. ¶ α. β. signifieth the hynder face of
the bladder: turned on the one syde as is
saide before. ¶ γ. the muskle of ŷ bladder.
ca. xii. ¶ δ. here in this place ŷ necke of ŷ

bladder doth entre and growith to ꝯ neck or pryuy passage of the wombe. ¶ As for .a. nedeth no declaracio: ¶ .n. noteth ꝯ roote & the beginninge of ꝯ ascendyng matryce vaynes whome in the fyrst fygure ye may se more euidently, how it styeth vp along the belly to and aboue the nauell. ca. xv.

The .v. fygure.

This fyfte fygure is pourtrayed after ꝯ quycke, both in length, & bredth, accordynge to the length & bredth of the matrice of a woma which was cut ope for the same purpose by phisitios But ye must vnderstand that here ꝯ round or body of ꝯ womb or matrice is diuided in ꝯ myddes: the forepart of the which, is turned vp, for because that ye may the better perceaue ꝯ cauite of the matrice signed, ꝯ vpparmost with: A. A. C. The nethermost halfe with B. B. D. ¶ Item. C. in ꝯ vpparmost half & D. in the nethermost half show the seme or lyne spoke of. ca. vi. ¶ E. E. both in the vppar & also in ꝯ nether betoke the crassenesse or thickenes of ꝯ inner coote, wall or skin of the matrice in wemen not being, wt chyld, throughe the contraction thereof as

ye

ye shall farther rede in the sayde.vi. chap. ¶ F.F. the prepondyng or heldynge part of the seme in the matrice spoken of. ca. vi. ¶ G.G. is the porte, or yce, or gate of the womb. ¶ H.H. is the seconde & vtter cote of the matrice geuen to it from Peritoneū ¶ I.I. on both sydes of the necke of the matryce, do sygnifie, part of the kel called Peritoneū, stretchynge yet to the sydes of ỹ matrice & the necke thereof. ¶ K.K. is ỹ place where ỹ matrice is fastenyd to the vppar part of ỹ priute passage. ca. vii. ¶ L. signifieth the stub of ỹ bladders necke, wher it entereth into ỹ forepart of ỹ priue passage.

The. vi. fygure.

IN this present fygure, is set furth the matrice in lesse fourme, & here the necke of the matrice or priuye passage is folded vp in suche wyse, that ye maye beholde the matryce porte or gate spoken of. capt. vii. ¶ A. the founde of the matrice. ¶ B.B. the priuy passage foldyd vp. ¶ .C. the kernelly snowt of the matryce port wherein is the clykte in the myddes signed with. D. ca. vii. ¶ E.E. be the thyn parchement skynny caules, whereby the matrice

Matrice is vnyte & knyt to the sydes of ꝯ belly by Peritoneū: ¶F. the left stoone. ¶G. I. a pese of the sede vyngers. ¶H. the botome matrice vaines. ¶K. the wurmye body. ¶L. signifieth ꝯ holonesse of the bladder: for in this fygure the bladder is cut open so that ye may se ꝯ. ii. speckes and hooles of the bladder wherin do enter the. ii. vryne vaynes from each kydney. ca. xii. signed with. M. ¶N. signifieth the peses or ends of the vryne vaynes cut of from the rest.

The. vii. fygure.

The. vii. fygure declareth in a lytell fourme, the fashyon of the hole matryce, as it standeth hole together: with the stones, and botome vaynes on eache syde of it. ¶B. is the matryce. ꝯ. o. ꝯ. ꝯ. is the necke of the matrice. ¶ꝯ. the hole where the vryne bladder dothe enter. ¶S. the necke vaynes of the matrice. ¶The other letters nede no farther declaracion, for so muche as the parts therby signified, be alreadye sufficiently declared here before.

Of the. viii. ix. x. and. xi. fygure.

The

The foure fygures folowynge showe the maner how the chylde is lapped in his .iii. wrappers & howe it lyeth in the mothers belly. In the fyrst of these figures the matrice or wombe of the mother is cut crosswyse, and the sides thereof notyd with A.B.C.D. turned vp: so that ye may sensably loke in & perceaue how ỹ chyld within his thre caules lieth in ỹ wõb. ¶ F. is the Chorion: ¶ G.G. is ỹ secõd wrappar: the fyrst can not here be seene. ca. xiiii. ¶ H. is the necke of ỹ matrice. ¶ In the ix fygure the chylde within al his wrappers, is to be seene, clere out of the matryce: so that. K. signifieth the thyrd, and vtter wrapper named Chorion. ¶ L.L. the secõd wrappar, which is so cleare & thyn and so likewise ỹ first vnder it ỹ a man may confucely se the chyld through them. ¶ In the .x. figure, ỹ thyrde wrapper, Chorion & the seconde be deuided from the fyrst so that here ỹ child is contayned only in the fyrst caul, called amneos. ¶ M.M. the fyrst caule. ¶ N. the company of vaynes and attyres deriuied from chorion to the chyldes nauel. ¶ O.O. the inner syde of ỹ secõd caul:

¶ P.P.

¶P. P the backe syde thereof: ¶Q. the Chorion: ¶In the .xi. & last fygure, the chylde is cleared from all his wrappers, & lyeth after the very maner as it is situat in the mothers womb(being a man child) with the hed towardes the ryght angle or corner of the matrice, & the legges a crosse: Albeit there be that do describe the lyeng of the chyld after a nother sort, but to be short they are lyars: ¶S. here doth sygnifye the roope of vaynes and artyres that passe in greate lenght from Chorion, to the childes nauell: on the which sumtimes there be found as it were knots, or knobs according to whose number, many fonde mydwyfes do prophisie the number, of the chyldren that the trauellyng woman shal haue in time to cum: Item sum times this sayde roope of vaynes and artyres cummeth about the chyldes necke, and then they say it portendeth to it in tyme to cum hangyng: the which be but superstitious tales and lyes.

Finis.

Of the tyme of byrth, and whiche is called naturall or vnnaturall. Capi. i.

IN the fyrst boke We haue sufficiently set furth and descrybyd the maner, sytuatiõ, and forme of the Matryx, Wherin man is conceauyd: With dyuers other matters appendyng, and concernynge the better vnderstandyng of the same. And now We here in this second boke We Wyll declare, the maner of the quyting and delyuerance of the infant out of the mothers Wombe: With other thynges thereto apartaynyng. And fyrst here in this chapiter We Wyl declare the tokens and sygnes Wherby ye maye perceaue Whether ỹ tyme of labour be neere or not: for When the houre of labor

Tokens to knowe whē the tyme of delyuerance is nere.

K. appro-

approchyth nere, these sygnes folowyng, euermore precede & cume before.

¶ Fyrste certayne dolours & paynes begyn to growe about the guttes, the nauell, and in the raynes of the backe, and lykewyse about the thyghes & the other places beynge nere to the priuy partes, whiche lykewyse then begynneth to swell and to burne & to expell humours, so that it gyueth playne & euident token that ꝑ labor is nere.

Two sorts of delyuerance.

But ye shall note that there is two maner of byrthes: ꝑ one called naturall, the other not naturall. Naturall byrth is when the chyld is borne both in due season and also in due fashion. The due season is moost comenly after the. ix. moneth or about. xl. Wekes after the conception, although some be deliuered

liuered somtymes in the seuenthe moneth, and the child prouith very well. But such as are borne in the eyght moneth, other they be dead before ỹ byrth, or els lyue not long after.

The due fashion of byrthe is this, fyrst the head cõmeth forward, thẽ folowith the necke and shoulders, the armes with the handes lyeng close to the body toward the fete, the face and forepart of the chylde beyng towardes the face and forepartẽ of ỹ mother, as it appeareth in the fyrste of the byrth figures. For as hath ben sayde all ready in the fyrst booke, before the tyme of deliueraunce, the chylde lyeth in the mothers wombe, the head vpwarde, and the feet douneward: but when it sholde be delyuered, it is torned clene contrary, the head

The due fashyon of byrth.

doune ward, the fete vp ward, & the face to wardes the mothers belly, and that yf the byrth be naturall. Another thyng also is this, that yf the byrth be naturall, the delyuerance is easye without longe taryenge or lokynge for it.

Of byrthe not naturall.

¶ The byrth not natural is, when the mother is delyuered before her tyme, or out of due season, or after any other fashion then is here specyfyed before: as when bothe legges procede first, or one alone, with both the hãdes vp, or both doune, other els the one vp and the other doune: and dyuers other wyse, as shalbe hereafter more clerely declared.

¶ Of easy and vneasy, difficull, or dolorous delyueraunce, and the causes of it: with the signes how to know & forese the same:

Capi. ii.

VEry many be the parels, dangeours, and thyongs, Which chāse to Women in theyr labor: Which also ensue and come in dyuers Wayes, & for dyuers causes, such as I shall here declare.

Many parelles chansyng to wemē in theyr labours.

¶ Fyrst When the Woman that laboreth is conceaued ouer yong, as before.xii.or.xv. yere of aege (Which chanseth somtyme, though not very often) and that the passage be ouer angust, streate, or narowe, other naturally, orels for some disease and infirmite, Whiche maye happen about that part, as apostumes, pusshes, pyles, or blysterres, & such other: thorow the Which causes nature can not (but with great dolor and payne) open and dilate it selfe to the expellyng and deliue-

rance of the chylde. And somtyme the vesyke or bladder, or other intralles beyng about the matrice or Wombe be also apostumat & blistered, Which beyng greued, the matrice or Wombe like Wyse for vicinite or neighberhed is greaued With them and that hyndereth greatly the delyueraunce. Also sometyme in the fundamēt are hemorrhodes or pylles and other pusshes, chappyngs or chyns Which cause great payne: also hardnes and difficulte or byndyng of ỹ belly, Which thinges for the grefe and payne that ensueth of them causeth the Woman to haue lyttell power to helpe herselfe in her labor.

¶ Furthermore if the partie be weke and of feble complexion, or of nature very colde, or to yonge, or very aegid, or exceading grosse and fat

fat: or contrary wyse, to spare and leane, or that she neuer had chylde before, or ꝑ she be ouer timorous & feareful, dyuers, wayward, or such one that wyll not be ruled, remouyng herselfe from one place to an other: all suche thynges causeth ꝑ labor to be muche more paynfull, cruell, & dolorous, then it wolde otherwyse be. Also ye must vnderstand ꝑ generally ꝑ birth of the mā is easiar then ꝑ birth of the female.

¶ Item if the chyld be of a fuller & greater growth, than that it may easely passe that narow passage: or cōtrarywise, if it be so faint, weake and tender, that it can not turne it selfe, or doth it very slowly, or if the woman haue two childzen at ons, other elles that it with the which she labozith be a monster: as for example, if it haue but one body and

two hedds, as apperith in the. xvii. of the byrth figurs, such as of late was sene in the dominion of Werdenbergh.

¶ Agayne when it procedith not in due tyme or after due fashyon: as when it cõmyth furth with bothe feet or both knees togither, or elles with one fote onely, or with both feet douneWardes and both hands vpWards, other els (ꝑ whiche is mooſt perellous) ſidelong, arſelong, or backlong: other elles (hauyng two at a byrth) both procede with theyr feet fyrſte, or one with his feet and the other with his heed: by thoſe and diuers other Wayes the Womã ſuſteynith great dolour, payne, and anguyſſhe.

¶ Item if the Woman ſuffer aborſement: that is to ſay, bryng furth her child in the. iiii. or. v. moneth after

after the conception, Which is be-
fore ỳ due tyme, in this case it shall
be great payne to her: for so moche
as in ỳ time the port of the Wombe
is so firmely and strongly enclosid,
that vnneth the pointe of a nedle
may entre in at it.

¶Also if the chyld be dead in the
mothers belly it is a veri perellous
thyng, for so mych as it can not be
easely turned, nother can it Welde,
or helpe it selfe to cum furth, or yf
the childe be sicke or Weakenid, so
that it can not for feblenes help it
selfe. The Whiche thing maye be
foresene & knowē by these tokens:
yf the Woman With child haue bē
longe sick before her labour, yf she
haue ben sore lasked, yf after her cō
ception she haue had daily and vn-
wuntly her flowȝs, if strait after
one moneth vpon the conception

To knowe whether the child be ded in the mothers belly.

her brestes yelde any mylke, yf the childe steare not ne moue at suche tyme as is conuenient for it: these be arguments and tokens that it shold be very weake. By what tokens ye shall knowe it is dead, I shall shewe you hereafter.

Parell in the secõdine

Also there is great parell in labo-ryng, when the secondyne or latter byrth is ouer fyrme or stronge, and wyll not sone ryue or breake asunder, so that the chylde may haue his easy cõmyng forth. And contrary wyse, when it is ouer weake slender or thyn, so that it breakith asunder before that the chylde be turned or apte to yssue furth, for then the humours whiche are collect and gathered togethere about this secondyne or seconde byrthe, passe away soner then they sholde do, and the byrth shal lacke his due humi-

humiditees and moystuers, Which shold cause it ye easeliar to procede, and With lesse payne.

The byrthe also is hindered by ouer much cold or ouermuch heet: for in ouer much colde the passage and all other powres of ye laborīng Woman be coarctid and made narower then they Wolde otherWise be. LykeWise ouer much heate debylitith, Weakenith and fayntith both the Woman and the chyld, so that neyther of them in that case, can Well Weld or helpe them selfes for fayntnes.

Greesse of heat or cold greatly hyndereth the labour.

And farther if the Woman haue vsid to eate cōmenly such meat or fruits, Which do exiccat or drye, and cōstrayn or bynd, as medlars, chestenuttes and all sowre frupts. as crabbs, chokepers, quinces, and such other, With ouer much vse of

ber-

pergeus, and such lyke sowre sau-
ces, with vyse, myll, & many other
thynges, all this shall greatly hy n-
der the byrth.

Also the vse of cold bathes after
the. v. moneth folowyng the con-
ception, or to bathe in suche water
where alome is, yron, or salt, or any
such thynges which do coarct and
constrayne: or yf she haue ben oftē-
tymes heauy and murnyng, or yll
at ease: or if she haue ben kept ouer
hungry and thursty, or haue vsyd
ouer much watche and walkyng:
other if she vsed a lytell before her
labor thinges of great odour, smel,
or sauour: for such thynges (in ma-
ny mens opinions) attract & draw
vpward the mother or matrice, ỹ
which is great hynderaunce to the
byrth.

Also yf the woman feele payne
only

onely in the backe and aboue the nauell and not vnder, it is signe of harde labor: likewyse yf she ware wont in tymes passyd to be delyuerid with great payn, is an euydens and lykelyhed of greate labor allwayes in the byrth.

Now sygnes and tokens of an expedite and easy delyueraunce be such as be contrary to al those that haue ben reherssed before. As for example, when the woman hath bē wunt in tymes passed easely to be deliuerid: and that in her labor she feale but lyttell throng or dolor, or though she haue great paynes, yet they remayn not styll in the vpper parts, but descend alwayes downwardes to the nether partes or botome of the belly. Tokens of easy delyueraunce.

And to be shorte in all paynful and troublesome labours these sygnes

tygnes betoken and signify good spede and lucke in the labor: vnquietnes, much stearyng of the chylde in the mothers belly, all the thronges and paynes tomblynge in the fore parte of the botome of the belly, the woman strong and myghty of nature, suche as can well and strongely helpe her selfe to the deliuerance of the byrth. And agayne euyl signes be those, when she sweteth colde swete: and that her pultes beate and labor ouer sore, and that she her selfe in the labouryng faint and swowne these be vnlucky and mortall tygnes.

¶ How a woman with chylde shall vse her self, and what remedies be for them that haue harde labor.

¶ Cap. iiii.

To

TO succurre and helpe them ꝑ are in such difficul parel of labor as we haue spoked of before, ye must obserue, kepe & marke those thyngs that we shall (by the grace of god) shewe you in this chapter folowynge.

How the labour mayst be made more easye.

Fyrst the woman with chylde must kepe two dyetts, ꝑ on a moneth before her labor, ꝑ other in the very laborynge: & aboue all thyngs she must exchue & forbare al such occations which may hinder ꝑ byrth to ꝑ vttermost of her power ꝑ whiche occatiõs we rehersed in ꝑ chapter before. but yf there be any such thyng which can not be auoyded, for so much as it cũmith by nature or by long continuance & custome, in this case yet ye shal vse some such remedies, the which may som

What

What asswage it, mollifie it, or make it more easi or tollerable, so that it hinder ẏ byrth so much the lesse.

But if it so be, that any infirmitie or disease, swellyng, or other apostumation chanse about the mother or the priuy part, or about the belyke or bladder, as the stone, the strãgury, and such lyke: the which thinges may cause such straytnes and coarctatiõ that vnneth great and horryble payne, the partie can be deliuerid or dischargid: in these cases it behoueth suche thinges to be loked vnto and cured before the tyme of labor cummyth, by the aduyse of some experte Surgion.

Also yf the womã be ouermuch cõstipat, or bownd most cõmunely, she must vse the moneth before her labor such thinges the which may lenifie, mollifie, dissolue, and loose

the

the belly: as apples fryed with sugre taken fastyng in the morning, and after that a draught of pure wyne alone, or elles tempered with the iuyce of swete and very ripe apples. Also to eate fygges in ỹ mornynge fasting, and at nyghte, loseth well the belly. If these profette not Casia fistula taken. iii. or. iiii. dramgs one halfe howre before dyner shall loose the belly without parell.

Agayne in this case she must refrayne from all such thinges as do harden, restraine, and constipat: as meats browled or rosted, and ryse, harde egges, beef, chestnutts, and all sowre fruytes, and such lyke.

Also if farther necessite require she maye receaue a clyster, but it must be very gentell & easy, made of a pynt of the broth of cheken or other tender flesshe: therto putting

Thynges to loose the belly.

so muche course sucre or hony as may make it reasonably sweete: & halfe a sponefull of whyte salt: or for the poore wemē maye be made a clyster of a pynt of water wherin hath ben sode mallowes, or holyoke, with hony and salt, as before. She may vse also some other easy and temperate purgation to mollify and lose her withall: as mercury sodden with flesshe in potage, & dyuers such other: or elles a suppositar tempered with sope, larde, or the yolke of egges.

wherwith to comforte the woman in her labour.

And if it chaūse that (the labor drawyng nere) she waxe faynt or sickly: then must ye comforte her with good cōfortable meat, drinck holsome & noble electuaries: and in this tyme must she do all suche thynges the which can make her apte & sufficient to her labor, & to

vse

vse such thinges the whiche maye laxe, open, and mollify the nature and passage, so that the byrth may ỹ more frely procede: and ỹ chiefly in the yonger women. The elder women forbycause that, that partes in them be somwhat drier and harder: therfore they must vse hote and moyste thinges, whiche haue properte to lenifye and sople, and that both in meat and drynck, and also in outward fomentations, bathynges, suppositories, & anoyntmentes. Anoyntmētes wherwith ye may sople ỹ priuy place, be these: hennes grese, duckes grese, goose grese, also oyle olife, linesede oyle, or oyle of fenegreke, or the viscosite of holioke, and suche other: and for drinck let her vse good ry pe wyne mixed with water: also ther muste be a cōsideratiō in ỹ dietyng of the

Anoyntmētes to supple.

Womā, that she may vse such thinges the which maye moysten her, and not make her fatte. Contrarywyse, let her auoyde such thynges the which shold exiccat, drye, constrayne or coarcte her: and that all the moneth before her labour. But about. x. dayes before the tyme (yf she fele any payne or grefe) let her vse euery daye to Washe or bathe her with warme water, in ỹ which also ỹ she tary not ouer longe in bathing, for weakenyng of her: and therin let her stand, so that the water come aboue the nauel a lyttell: and also seeth in the water malowes, holyoke, camomel, mercury, maydenhere, lynesede, fenegreke sede, and such other thynges which haue vertue to mollifie and suple: and if it so be that for weaknesse of the body she maye not endure

Bathes to loose and gently to open the bodye.

dure this bathyng in warme wa-
ter, then with a sponge or other
cloth dypped in the forsaid bathe,
let her sokyngly washe her fete, her
thyghs, and her priuy partes, the
whiche thing shall greatly profet
to her. But in such tyme beware ye
come not in the cõmune hote hou-
ses, for they wolde cause you to be
feble and faynt, which ware yll in
this case.

¶ And when ye are thus bathed
or washed, then shall it be very cõ-
uenient for you to annoynt with
the forsaid greses and oyles your
backe, belly, nauell, sydes, and such
places as are nere to the priuy par- Dyntments to couple.
tes. Farthermore it shalbe greatly
profitable for her to cõuey inward
in to the priuy parte these forsaid
oyles or greses with a sponge or o-
ther thyng made for the purpose

she lyenge vpright the myddes of her body most hyest, so that it may the better remayn within her, and that chiefly, yf the matrice be drye, other els the party very leane and spare.

Swete fumes.

¶It shalbe also very profitable for her to suffume ỹ nether places with muske, ambre, gallia muscata, which putte on embers yelde a goodly sauour, by the whiche the nether places open them selfe, and drawe downwarde.

¶Also as I said before, she muste take good hede to her diet, that she take thinges the whiche may comforte and strenghten the body, feadyng not ouer much of any thing, and to dryncke pleasaunt and wel sauoryng wine, or other dryncke: also moderately to exercyce the body in doynge some thing, stearing, mo-

mouyng, going, or standing, more then otherwise she was wont to do: these thinges farther the byrth and make it the easier: and this is the maner of diette the which we aduise the woman to kepe the moneth before her labour or longer.

¶ Another dyette there is, the whiche she ought to obserue in ỹ tyme of labour: when the stormes and thronges begyn to come on, and the humours, whiche yet hytherto haue remayned about the matrice or mother collected, now begyn to flowe furth: and this maner of diette consysteth in two sortes. First that such thynges be procured and had in redynesse whiche may cause the byrth or labour to be very easy. Secondly to withstande, defende and to put away so nere as maye be the instant & present dolours.

what is to be done when the tyme of laboure is cum.

And as touching this point, it shal be very profitable for her for the space of an houre to syt styll, then (rysyng agayn) to go vp & downe a payre of stayres crieng or reching so loude as she can, so to stere her selfe.

¶ And also it shalbe very good for a tyme to retayne and kepe in her brethe, for because that thorowe that meanes ỳ guttes and intralles be thrust together and depressed downward. Also it shalbe very good to receyue sum medycyne to prouoke the birth of the which we wyll speake more hereafter.

Nowe when the woman perceaueth the matrice or mother to ware lare or loose: and to be dissolued, and that the humours yssue further in great plente, then shall it be mete for her to syt down lening backewarde

backewarde in maner vpryght.
For the which purpose in some regions (as in Fraunce and Germany) the mydwyfes haue stooles for the nonce, which beynge but lowe and not hye from the grounde, be made soo compase wyse and caue or holowe in the middes, that that maye be receaued from vnderneth which is loked for: and the backe of the stole lenynge backeward, receaueth the backe of the woman, ye fashion of ye which stoole is sette in the begynnynge of the byrth fygures hereafter. Of the mydwyfes stole.

And when the tyme of labor is come, in the same stole ought to be put manye clothes or clowtes in the backe of it, the whiche the mydwyfe may remoue from one syde to another accordinge as necessitie shall requyre. The mydwyfe her

selfe shall syt before the labouryng woman, and shall diligently obserue and wayte how muche and after what meanes the chyld stea-reth it selfe: also shall with her hā-des fyrste annointed with the oyle of almondes, or the oyle of whyte lylies rule and directe euery thing, as shall seme beste. Also the myd-wyfe must enstructe and comforte the partie not only refresshyng her with good meat & drynck, but also with swete wurdes, geuynge her good hope of a spedeful delyuerāce encouragyng & enstomakyng her to pacience and tolleraunce, byd-dynge her to hold in her brethe in so much as she may: also strekyng gentylly with her handes her bel-ly aboue the nauell, for that hel-peth to depresse the byrthe doun-warde.

The mydwyfe muste geue comfortable wordes to the partye trauellynge.

But

¶But and yf the woman be any thynge grosse, fat, or flesshly it shall be best for her to lye grouelyng, for by that menes ẏ matrice is thruste and depressed downeward, anoynt ynge also the preuy partes with ẏ oyle of whyte lylies. And yf necessite require it, let not the mydwyfe be afrayde ne asshamed to handle the places and to relaxe and loose the straytes, (for so muche as shall lye in her), for that shall helpe well to the more expedite and quicke labour.

But this must the mydwyfe aboue all thinges take hede of that she compell not ẏ woman to labor, before the byrth come forwarde, & shewe it selfe. For before that tyme all labour is in vayne, labour as muche as ye lyst. And in this case many tymes it commeth to passe

that

that the partie hath labored so sore before the tyme, that whē she shold labor in dede, her might & strength is spent before in vaine, so that she is not nowe able to helpe her selfe, and that is a perylous case.

To labour muche before the due tyme doth but feble the woman & nothinge profite.

Farthermore when the secondine or seconde byrth (in the which the byrth is wrapped and conteyned) doth ones appere, then maye ye knowe that the labor is at hand wherefore yf the same secondine breake not of his owne kynde, it shalbe the mydwyfes part and office, with her nayles easelye and gentely to breake it, and rent it, or if ỹ may not cõueniently be done, then reyse vp betwene your fyngers a pece of it, and cut it of with a payre of sheres, or a sharpe knife, but so that ye hurte not the byrthe with the cutte: this done, by & by enlu-

ensuith consequently the flux and flowe of humours: of the which I spake before: and then next folowe-eth immediatly the byrth.

¶ But if it so chanse that the secõdine sholde be cut by the mydwyfe and all the watery parte yshued & spent before due tyme and necessyte shold requyre it, so that ỹ preuy passage be left exiccat and drye, the byrth not yet appearyng, & by this meanes the labor shold be hynderid and lettid. In this case ye shall annoynt and mollify that preuy passage with the oyle of white lilies, or some of the greses spoken of before, fyrst e warmed and so conueyed in to the preuy partes, the which thinges wyl cause the way to be slypperye, sople, and easy for ỹ byrth to passe. But chiefly in this difficulties shold profet the whyte

of

of an egge together with the yolke powred into that same place, whiche sholde cause it to be moost slypperye and slydynge, and supply the roome of the naturall humiditees spent before.

The head procedynge first.

And if it so be, that the byrth be of a great groweth, and the heade stycke in the cummynge forth, thē must the mydwyfe helpe all that she may, with her handes fyrst annoynted with some oyle openyng and enlargynge the waye, that the yssue maye be the frear: lykewyse must be done yf she bare two chyldren at once. And al this is spoken of the naturall byrth when ỹ fyrst procedeth the heade, and then the reste of the bodye ordinatly, as ye may se in the fyrste of the byrth fygures folowynge.

¶ ii. But when the byrth commeth not naturally, then must the mydwyfe do all her diligence and payne, yf it may be possible, to turn the byrth tenderlye with her annoynted handes, so that it maye be reduced agayne to a naturall byrthe, as for example: Sometime it chaunseth the chylde to come the legges and both armes and handes downewarde cloose to the sydes fyrste forthe, as appearethe in the seconde of the byrth figures: in this case the mydwyfe muste do all her payne with tender handelynge and annoyntynge to receaue forthe the chylde, the legges beynge styll close to gether, and the handes lykewyse remaynyng, as appereth in the said: ii. figure How be it, it were farre better (yf it may be done by any possible wayes or mea-

The legges and both handes downe proceding first.

meanes) that the mydwyfe sholde turne these legges cõmyng fyrste forth vpwardes agayn by the bellyward, so that the head myghte descende douneward by the backe part of the wombe: for then naturally agayne and without parell, as the fyrste myght it procede and come forthe.

The thyrde of the byrth fygures.

¶ iii. Agayne sometyme the byrth commeth forth with both legges and fete fyrste, the handes beinge lyfted vp aboue the head of ỹ child, and this is the parellouste maner of byrth that is: as appeareth in the iii. of the byrth figures. And here must ỹ mydwyfe do what she maye to turne the byrth (yf it may be possible) to the fyrst figure: & yf it wyll not be, must reduce the handes of it downe to the sydes, and so to reduce it into the. ii. figure. But yf this

THE BIRTHY FYGVRES

THE WOMANS STOOLE

THE

I

II

THE BYRTHE
III
IIII
V
VI
VII

FYGVRES

VIII

IX

X

XI

XII

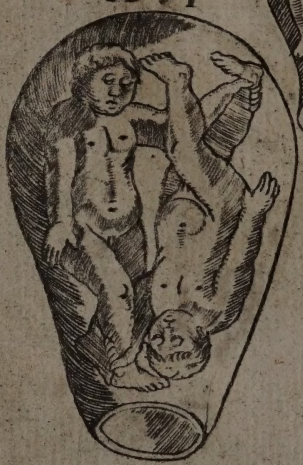
THE BYRTHE FYGVRES

XIII

XIIII

XV

XVI



XVII

this also wyll not be then receaue the feete as they come furth, & bynd them with some fayre lynne cloth, and so tenderly and very softly lose out the byrth tyll al be come furth, & this is very ieopardous labour.

iiii. Also somtyme the byrth cõmeth forward with one fote only, the other beinge lefte vpward, as appeareth in the. iiii. fygure. And in this case it behoueth the laborynge woman to lay her vpryght vppon her backe, holdyng vp her thyghes and belly, so that her head be the lowest part of her body: then let the mydwyfe with her hand returne in agayne the fote that commeth out fyrst in as tender maner as may be, and warne the woman that laboreth to stere & moue her selfe, so that by the mouynge and sterynge the byrth may be turned

The fourth fygure.

the head douneward, & so to make a naturall byrth of it, and then to set the woman in the stole agayne, and to do as ye dyd in the fyrste fygure: but yf it so be that notwithstandyng the mothers stearynge & mouynge the byrth do not turne: then muste the mydwyfe with her hand softely fetche out the other legge which remayned behynde: euermore taking hede of this, that by handelynge of the chylde she do not remoue ne sette out of theyr place the two handes hangyng douneward towarde the fete.

The. v. fygure.

v. Lykewyse somtyme it commeth to passe that the syde of the chylde commeth forwarde, as appeareth in the. v. figure: and then must the mydwyfe do so, that it maye be returned to his naturall fasshyon, and so to come furth

vi. Also

vi. Also somtyme the chylde cõmeth furth the fete forwarde, the legges beyng abrode: as in the. vi. figure, and then muste the mydwife se, that the fete & legges may be ioyned together, and so to procede and come furth: euermore regardynge the handes, as I warnyd you before. The. vi. figure.

vii. If it come with one of the knees or bothe forward: as in the vii. figure, then must the mydwyfe putte vp the byrth, tyll suche tyme as the legges and fete come ryght furth, and then to do as afore. The. vii. figure.

viii. When the chylde commeth hedlonge, one of the handes commyng out and appearyng before: as in the. viii. figure, then lette the byrth procede no farther, but lette the mydwyfe putte in her hande, and tenderlye by the shoulders The. viii. figure

thrust in the byrth agayne, so that the hande maye be resettelyd in his place, and the byrth to come furth ordinatly and naturally, as in the fyrste figure: but yf by this meanes the hand come not to his conuenient place, then let the Woman lye vpright With her thighes and belly vpWardes, and her head dounWardes: so that by that meanes it may be brought to passe, and then bryng her to her seate agayne

The. ix. fygure.

¶ ix. But if it procede With bothe handes foreWardes, then must ye lykeWyse do as afore: by the shulders thrustyng it back agayne, vntyll suche tyme as the handes lye close to the sydes, & so to come furth as appeareth in the. ix. fygure.

The. x. fygure.

¶ x. But When it commeth arseWarde, as in the. x. fygure maye be sene, then must the mydWife With her

her handes returne it agayne, vntyll such tyme that the birth be turned, the legges and fete forwarde, other elles yf it maye so be, it ware beste that the heade myght come forward, & so naturally to procede.

¶ xi. And yf it so be that it appere and come furth fyrst with the shulders, as in the .xi. figure, then must ye fayre and softely thrust it backe agayne by the shulders, tyll suche tyme as the head come forward. The. xi. figure.

xii. But when the byrth commeth furth with both handes and both fete at once: as in ỳ .xii. figure then must the mydwyfe tenderly take the chylde by the head, and returne the legges vpwarde, and so to receaue it furth. The. xii. figure

xiii. And when it cometh brestward, as in the .xiii. figure, the legges and handes bydynge behynd, The. xiii. figure.

then let the mydwife take it by the fete or by the head, which that shal be most apte and commodious to come forwarde, returnyng the rest vpward, and so to receaue it furth, but yf it maye be headlynge, that shalbe beste.

The.xiiii.figure. ¶ xiiii. Now somtyme it chaunseth the woman to haue two at a burden, and that bothe procede together headlong: as in the.xiiii. figure, and then must the mydwyfe receaue the one after the other, but so that she lette not slyppe the one whyleste she taketh the fyrste.

The.xv.figure. ¶ xv. If bothe come furth at once with their fete forward, then must the mydwyfe be very diligent to receaue fyrst the one, and then the other: as hath ben shewed before.

The.xvi.figure. ¶ xvi. When the one cōmeth headlonge, the other fotewyse: then must

muſt the mydWyfe helpe the byrth that is moſt nereſt the yſſue, and it that commeth fotelong (if ſhe can) to returne it vppon the head: as is ſpoken of before, takyng euer hede that the one be not noyſom to the other in receauynge furth of ether of them.

¶ And to be ſhorte, lette the mydWyfe oftentymes annoynte and mollify the Way and paſſage With ſome of the forſaid oyntmentes, to make the Womans labour ſoo much the eaſyar, and haue the leſſe trauell and payne. And yf there chaunſe to be any apoſtume or diſeaſe about that places in this tyme, by ſuche annoyntyng to alaye and aſſwage the payne: ſo that for the tyme it maye be the leſſe grefe to the partie: as I ſpake of before alſo: and for them that be in this

ease, it shall be beste to lye growelyng, as I saide of the grosse, fatte and fleshly woman.

¶ Remedies and Medicines by the which the labor may be made more tollerable, easy, and without great payne. Cap. v.

THe thynges whiche helpe the byrthe, and make it more easy, ar those: Fyrste the woman that laboreth, must other syt groulyng or els vpryght leanyng backeward, accordyng as it shal seme commodious and necessarie to the partie, or as she is accustomed. And in wynter or cold wether the chamber wherin she laboreth muste be warmed, but in somer or hote wether, lette in the ayre to refreshe her withall, lest

Meanes to helpe & prouoke the byrth.

leſt bet wene extreme heate and labour the woman faynt and sound: and farthermore she muste be prouoked to sneesyng, and that other with the powder of Elebozus, or els of pepper. Also the sydes of the womã must be streken downward with the handes, which thyng helpeth greatly and farthereth: and let the mydwyfe alway be very dilygent prouyding and seing what shalbe necessary for the woman', annoyntynge the priuities with oyle or other such grese as I spake of before in this fashion.

¶ Take the oyle of whyte lyllies or duckes grese, and with that tempre two graynes wayghte of safran and one grayne of muske, and therwith annoynte the secrete partes. yf this profet nothynge then vse this suffumigation. A good mollifieng oyntment.

¶ Take myrrhe, galbanũ, castoriũ, let those be beten & make lyke pylles of thein tempe-

tempered together with bulles galle, then take a dramme of this pylles, and put it on hote coles, and let the woman receaue the fume and sauour of it vnderneth.

¶ Another perfume: Take yelowe brymstone, myrrhe, mader, galbanum, oppoponacum, of eche lyke muche, and temper all these together, makynge of them pylles: and with those also ye may make fume to be receaued vnderneth.

¶ Item the fume of culuer dunge, or of hawkes dunge by puttyng to of oppoponacum, is souerayne for the same. All these fumes open the poores beneth, and causeth nature to be the frear in deliuerance.

¶ Also it is very good to dyp wool in the iuce of rue, & the same to cõuey into the secreates. Also the pouder of aristolochia rotũda, or ỹ rote called bothor martis, cyclaminus or malum terre, or the sede of staphisagre: any of these wrapped in wooll, and conueyed inward prouoketh and calleth furth the byrth.

¶ Item take helebor us, oppop onacum,

and

and wrap them together in wool, and ministre them inwarde: for that will bringe forth and prouoke the byrth, whether it be alyue or dead. Also the rynde and barke called cassia lignea beaten to pouder, and tempered with wyne and dronken, prouoketh well the byrth.

¶ Item asa fetida of the bygnes and waight of a pese, myngled togyther with castorium of the wayght of a dram: beaten together & tempered with wyne myxte with water, and so dronken, is very good to prouoke the byrth. Also canell dronke with wine is very good.

¶ Item take a scruple of roses, with the water of the sede of fenigreke, cicercula, maydenheare: all beaten together and soden, and the oyle of blewe flowre de luce a small quantite tempered there with all: and then geue it to the woman that laboreth, & it shall prouoke the byrth greatly. Also cassia lignea and asa fetida dronke with wyne, be very good for the same.

¶ Also holyoke soden in conduyt water and dronken, is souerayne for the same purpose

purpose/ & it is very good for her to washe her in the water, in the which this holyoke is decocte and soden.

¶ Item certayne pylles the which make the labor easye and without payne.

¶ Take canell or cinamome & of sauyne of eche a dram/ of cassia lignea a dram & a halfe/ of myrrhe, aristolochia rotunda, & cost⁹ amar⁹ of eche a dram/ of storax liquida halfe a dram/ & of oppium the wayght of, xii. graynes, bete these all together, & forme them into pilles, and geue vnto the woman two drams of these pilles with. ii. ounces of good olde wyne.

¶ Item Sakrane and syler montanum prouoketh the byrth of any liuyng thyng, yf it be dronken: how be it to a woman geue neuer passyng a drame at once of sakrane, for greater quantite shold greatly hurte.

¶ Item take. b. drames of sauyne, of rue or herbe grace one dragm and an halfe/ of iuniper byries. ii. drams/ of asa fetida, amoniacum, madder of eche. ii. drams/ of these make pylles: geuen to the woman in labour with water in the whiche is soden

sauyne

saupne and penyrial, or els with the broth of cicercula, and the iuyce of rue shal helpe verye greatly.

¶ Item take. ii. drams of saupne, of asa fetida, ammoniacum, and madder, of eche halfe a dram: these temper togethers in pilles, & gyue her with wine. i. dram of the same.

¶ Item take of aristolochia longa, pepper and myrrhe, of eche lyke much/confect them together with wine and make pilles of them, and minyster them with an ounce of water of the decoction of lupines/these pylles be of such efficacy and strength, ẏ it alleuiateth and vnpayneth the byrth, it delyuereth the matrice or mother from all maner of byrth/ be it alyue or dead.

¶ Item take of whyte bedellium/myrrhe and saupne, of eche lyke much: temper these with cassia lignea and hony, & make pylles of them to the byggenesse of pesen, and of these pylles geue at eche tyme. v. to the labourer, which be of ẏ same myght and strength with the other pylles spoken of here nexte before.

¶ Item take of myrrhe, castorij, and sto-

rax,

rat, of eche one dram, temper them with hony, and make pylles of it: these for this purpose excel and passe al other, they be of such vertue and strength in operation.

¶ A playster to prouoke the byrth: Take wyld goward, & seeth it in water, in þ same water temper myrthe, the iuce of rue, and barly meale, so much as shalbe sufficient: stampe these thynges together, and make it plasterwyse, then lay it to the womans belly betwene the nauel & the nether part: this plaster shall helpe meruelously.

And although many other thinges therbe the whiche haue vertue and power to prouoke byrth, and to helpe it, yet leuyng all such thinges for breuite and shortnesse We haue set here only a certayn: Whose efficacie and power shalbe sufficiēt to this present pourpose.

¶ How the secōdyne or second byrth shall be forsed to yssue furth, if it come not freely of his owne kynde.

Capi. v.

Here

Here also somtyme it
cometh to passe, that
the secondine, which
is wunt to come toge
ther with the byrth,
remayne and tary be-
hynde and folowe not. And that
for dyuers causes: one is, For by-
cause peraduenture the woman
hath ben so sore weakened and fe-
blisshed with trauell, dolour and
payne, of that fyrst byrth, that she
hath no strength remaynynge to
helpe her selfe to the expellyng of
this seconde byrthe: another may
be, that it be entangled, tyed, or let
within the matrice (which chaun-
seth many tymes) or that it be de-
stitute of humours, so that the wa
ter be flowen from it soner then
tyme is, which shold make the pla-
ces more slyppery and more easye
to

to passe thoro We:or els that the pla ces ouer Weryed With longe and sore labour, for payne contracte or gather together, & enclose themself agayne: or that the places be Mol- len for anguysshe and payne, and so let the commyng furth of the se- conde byrth.

¶ But to be shorte of What so euer cause it be thus stopped, the my- dWyfe in any Wyse must fynde such meanes that it may be vnloosed & expulsed. For otherWyse great in- conuenyency shold chaunse to the partie, and specially suffocatiō and chokynge of the matrice, Which al- so must so much the more be taken hede to, for bycause ỳ second byrth retayned & kept Within, Wyll sone putrifie and rot: Wherof Wyl ensue yll noysom & pestiferous vapours, ascendyng to ỳ harte, the braynes,

and

and the mydryffe: through ꝑ Whiche meanes ꝑ Woman shalbe shorte Wynded, faynt harted, often soundyng and lyeng Without any maner of mouyng or stearyng in the pulces: ye & many tunes is playnly suffocated, strãgled, and dead of it: Wherfore that none of these thinges happen, With all diligence and payne it must be prouided that the secondine be expelled.

Retention of flowres for weakenesse,

ꝑ retention of it come by Weakenes of the labozer through long trauell: then must she be recomforted and strengthed With good cõfortable meates & drinkes Which may enharte her: as broth made of the yolke of egges, or With good olde Wyne and good fat and tydy flesshe, or bydes, hennes flesshe, capons, partrige, pigins, & such lyke.

And if retention of this secon-

dine come, bycause the place is contracte together agayne: other elles that ỳ matrice is swollen for longe payn, then must be vsed such thinges to prouoke it out, the whiche do make the waye slypper, sople, & easy for it to procede, with ỳ oyles or oyntmentes spoken of before, as oyle of whyte lyllies, of maioram, and of blewe lyllies.

Item the beryes of iuniper or galbanum beaten to powder and dronke with luke warmed wine, wyl cause the same to yssue out.

Item sotherne wood, or elles penyryall soden in wyne, and the decoction dronken, is of the same vertue.

Item to suffume the secreates with the perfumes written of before, is good for this purpose, & the vapour of the water, in which mal

lous

lous,holyoke, and berefutte be so-
den, receaued beneth,is lyke good.

Also to Walshe that partes in Water in Which is sodden branne, or to holde a lyttell bagfull of so-den branne to the place, and ther-Withall to sooke the place is very profytable.

But yf the retention of the se-condine come by reason that it is entangled or fastened in summe place of the matryce,so that it Wyll not resolue ne loose, then make a fume vnderneth of brimstone,yuie leues, and cresses, or elles of cresses and fygges.

Also of all odoriferous & swete smellynge thynges: as ambre, muske, frankencense, gallia mus-cata and confection nere,the Whi-che sauours and perfumes put on the emberres muste be so closely

receaued vnderneth, that no parte of the smell do ascende to the nose of the Woman. For to ỹ nose shold the sauour of nothynge come, but only of such thynges, the Whiche stynck or haue abhominable smel: as asa fetida, castorium, mans here or Womans here burnt, pecockes fethers burnt. Item in this case it shall be very good to make a perfume vnderneth of the houe of an asse: Which thinges al though they be of yll sauour, yet they be of such nature and efficacie, that they occasionat not onely the secondine, but also dead bynthes to procede and come furth out of the matrice.

And in this case also let the Woman withholde her breth inward, in so much as she can: for that shall dryue douneWarde suche thinges as be in the body to be expelled.

Item

Item let her be prouoked to sneese with the pouder of eleborus or pepper put in the nose, holdynge her mouth & nose so close as may be.

Also the oyntment, which is called vnguentū Basilicon, conueyed into the matrice, is very good: for it mollifieth the place & draweth out the secōdine parforce: the whiche so soone as it is expelled, infude the oyle of rooses in to ỹ same matrice. Item rooselwater tempered with a quantite of the pouder of holyoke, and dronke, is good to expell the secondine.

And yf it be so that any parte of the secondyne do appeare, lette the mydwyfe receaue it tenderly, loosynge it out fayre and softely, leste it breake: and yf ye doubte that it wyll breake, then lette the mydwyfe tye that parte of the whiche

the hath handfast to, the Womans legge or fote, not very strayghte, leste it breake: nether very lax, leste it slyppe in agayne, and then cause her to swete. Now yf the secondyne tarye or stycke, so that it come not quyckly forewarde: then loose it a lyttell and a lyttell very tenderlye wrethyng it from one syde to another, tyll such tyme as it be gotten out: but euer beware of violent and hastye mouynge of it, lest that With the seconde byrth ye remoue the matrice also.

¶ And if in this meane whyle the woman fayute or sowne by reason of great payne ensuynge of the takynge awaye of this secondyne, then must ye minister suche thynges to her the which comforte the head and the harte, as be electuaries which are cõficte with muske, ambre

ambre, and the confection of pre-
cyous stones: as Diamargariton,
and suche other. Also suche thyn-
ges the whiche comforte the sto-
macke: as Diagalanga, Dia cina-
momum, and suche lyke whiche
are alwaye in a readinesse at the a-
pothecaries, the whiche also she
shall receaue with wyne.

¶ Item to remoue the secondyne
& to expelle it: take rue, horehound,
sotherne wood, and mother wurt,
of eche lyke quantyte: & then take
so muche of the oyle of lylies, as
may be sufficient to stype, moysten
and soke the forsayde herbes in:
put all this together into a glased
potte couered with suche a couer
that it haue a lyttell hole or vent
aboue in the toppe of it: and set
this potte ouer the fyre of coles,
so that it boyle a lyttell whyle:

then take it from the fyre, and sette it vnder the stoole where the woman sytteth made for the nonce hauing a pipe made for that purpose, of the which the one ende ye shall put into the vent or hole of the couer of the pot, and the other ende must the partie receaue in to her body. And so to syt clooſed rounde about with clothes, ꝑ no vapoure or ayre go furth of ꝑ pot hauinge a fewe coles vnder it, to kepe it hote: and thus syt the space of an houre or two, tyll such tyme as the secondine moue or begyn to procede of his owne kynde. And yf it be so ꝑ ye profette not this ways, yet then laye this plaster on the belly betwene the nauyll and the secretes: of the which we shall speake hereafter: the whiche is of such operacion and efficacye, that it expelleth

dead

deade byrthes: yf for all this the secondyne come not forewarde, then leaue it, and vse no more medicins ne remedies to that pourpose but let it alone, for within fewe dayes it wyll putrifie and corrupte, and dissolue into a watery substaunce, thyck lyke bryne, or other fer myxed with water, and so yssue furthe. Howbeit in the meane whyle it wyll put ỳ woman to great payne in the head, in ỳ hart, and in the stomack, as we touched before.

Howe that many thynges chaunce to the women after theyr labour, and howe to auoyde, defende, or to remedy the same. Capi. vi.

IT is also to be vnderstanded that many tymes after the delyueraunce happeneth to women other the

feuer or ague, or swellyng or inflation of the bodye, other tumblyng in the belly, or elles commotion or settelynge out of order of the mother or matrice. Cause of ỳ whiche thynges is somtymes lack of due & sufficient purgation & clensyng of the flowres after the byrth, or elles contrary wyse ouer much flowing of ỳ same: which sore doth weaken the womã. Also the great labour & stearyng of ỳ matrice in the byrth. ¶ Then as ofte as it commeth for lacke of due purgation of the flowres, there muste be ministred suche thynges, the whiche may prouoke the same, whether it be by medicines taken at the mouth, or by lotion and washing of the fete, or by fumes, or odours, or emplastratiõ, or by decoction of herbes seruynge to that purpose: other elles by oynt

mentes

mentes, and suche other thynges, accordynge as the person or the parell doth requyre: of the whiche thynges fewe or no women be ignorant. And ye must take diligent hede that she be exactly and vtterly purged: to this be agreable all suche simples the which prouoke vryne and open the vaynes, makynge free waye for the bloude to passe, and sende the humours and matter douneward: as motherwurt, alarū, sauyne, penyriall, parcelye, cheruyl, anyse sede, fenel sede, iuniper byries, rue, baybyries, germaūder, valerian, time, cinamome spykenarde, & such other. All those thynges as they do prouoke and cause vrine, so do they also prouoke and cause the flowres to departe. How be it as nere as ye can, vse none of these thynges without the

the counsell of an expert phisition, leste whyleste ye helpe one place ye hurt another: also to sneese helpeth muche to this matter, and to hold in the breth enclosyng the noose & the mouth. Also fumigatiõ made of the yes of salt fysshes, or of the houe of a horse vnderneth, prouoketh the flowres. yf ye profite not by this meanes, then beynge able to beare it, let her bloud in ỹ vayne called Saphena, vnder the ancles of the fete, for this prouoketh flowres chiefly of all other thinges.

For the ague in women with chylde.

¶ Lykewise do, yf ỹ woman haue the ague after her labour, for that cõmeth of lyke cause by retention of the flowres: and in the feuer let her vse to dryncke water, in ỹ whiche is decoct barley beaten, or cicer and barlye together: or water in whiche be soden Tamarindi, or

Waye

waye of mylke, and let her eate cul lys made of a cocke, & swete pome granates: for these thynges do pro uoke the flowres, and mitigateth the immoderat heate, refresshyng greatly the body, losynge and ope nyng such thynges, the whiche be fore were constricte and cludded together.

¶ Yf the body after labour do swel and inflate, then let her drinke Wa ter in the whiche is soden cicer and cummyn beaten together.

¶ Item good olde wyne with the electua rium called diaciminū or of the trochiskes of alchechengi, otherwyse called halica cabus.

¶ Also in this case a clyster made of such thynges, the which do vaynquesshe and ex pelle ventositees and windenesse, as anis seede, fenell sede, rue the herbe & the seede, bayberyes, cummyn, &c. Also a pessarie or suppositar made for that part, of aristolo chia rotunda, squinātum, storax liquida,

dorona-

dozonicum, zeduaria.

¶ Agayne yf the woman after her labour haue fretting and knawyng of the guttes and payne of the matrice, and other secret partes there about: then let her vse the vapour and fume of such thynges the which haue vertue to mitigate, swage, and alay ỹ payne: as mallowes, holioke, fenegreke, comyn, camomell, and sauyne. Of these also make emplasters and baggs, the which may be applyed to the payned places.

¶ Also to annoynt the places with oleũ sesaminum (yf it were to be had) or with oyle of swete almondes. And yf no greate heate do abounde in the woman / she may dryncke tryacle, or trifera magna, with wyne in whiche is decoct motherwurt or nuggewurt.

¶ Also agaynste payne in the preuy partes, take penyriall, policaria, syr leues of baytree, sethe them together, and receaue the vapour vnderneth closely.

¶ Itẽ take rue, red motherwurt, sothernwood, bete them together, & tempre them with the oyle of penyryal, and put altogether into a pot/ and sette it ouer the fyre a

whyle

whyle,tyll it be somwhat soden together/ and then take it of agayne,and put it into a lyttell round lynnen bagge made for the purpose,the whiche with this herbes in it ye shall conuaye into the secretes.

¶Item take camomell and lyne of eche lyke much.iiii.handfulles/ bray them together & sethe them w̄ whyte wyne,& then put it in a roūd bagge of lynnen,as before was done,& cōuay it into the womās preuy partes.Itē let her drynke for the same purpose.ii.graynes of muske with wyne.

¶Item take whyte onyons & couer them vnder the hote asshes, p̄ whiche when they be well rosted, beate them together with fresh butter vnsalted, and make it in maner of a plaster, & then put it in a lynnen bag,& cōuay it into the places, as before: in the meane whyle perfumyng the preuy partes with whyte frankencense & storax.

¶Yf it be so that the woman be vexed about the backe & loynes after her labour, take camomell & muggewurt, of eche. ii. handfuls/ of wormewud, sothernwud of eche one handfull / of motherwurt thre handfulles/of cinamome and nutmegges

beaten

beten small halfe an ounce: decoct al these thinges together, and in the water of this decoction beyng warme, dyp a spunge or other lynnen clothes fomentyng, sokyng, and strekyng the back with the same, and so do often tymes, or els put all these fore sayd herbes together soden in a bagge, & lay it playsterwyse to the backe.

¶ If this profette not: take oyle nardine, oyle of whyte lyllies, of eche an ounce and an halfe, to the whiche put a dram of nutmegges beaten to smal powder, with this annoynte the backe. Item take oyle of anete, oyle of camomell, of eche an ounce, oyle of whyte lyllies. ii. ounces, of ware it. drams: dissolue all these together ouer the fyre, and therwith anoynt the backe.

what remedyes when the flowres ysse more abundantly then neadeth:

But yfafter the labour ỹ flowres ysse more Wehemently and in greater aboundance then they shold to the great effeablysshyng of the Woman, and inducyng of muche langor and paynefulnes: then first shall ye note Where vpō it cōmeth: for

for the cause knowen, the dysease maye the more readely be recured: and causes of it be diuers: but most especiall those that folowe: that is to say: Of much aboundant superfluous bloude cõtayned in the hole body: or of muche cõmistion of the colerycke humour and the bloude together, by the which the bloude is enfyred and chawfed: and so distendeth, openeth, & setteth abrode the vaynes whiche descende to the mattice.

Also ỳ bloud beyng very thynne & watersyhe: for so it penetratith, thryllyth, and ysshyth furth the soner. Also yf ỳ vaynes be very large, & receaue much bloud: for in that case they sende furth the more agayne. Also yf the matryce be vnmyghty and weakened, the vaynes lykewyse weake and large: so

that they can not retaine nor with holde the bloud.

Also yf the body of the woman or the outward partes be very dense close, and compacte together: so ỹ the outwarde pores be contracte and shut, in suche wyse that no vapours or swet can yssue out at thē: then this shal cause ỹ yll humours (whiche otherwyse wolde passe through the pores in swette) to remayne within the body, & there to engender and encreace greate flure and aboundance of matter, which procedeth with the flowres and augmenteth the quantite of them.

Also yf the vaynes of the matrice be (by sum chaunse) open and flowe furth: as yf the matrice be perysshed or otherwyse viciate. Or yf it chanse that the woman haue had

had a fall, or hath ben thrust, or beaten, by all and any of this meanes maye come this inordinat flux of flowres.

Good counsyll to the women.

NOwe seynge then that it ensueth by so many folde occasions and causes it shalbe mete that women in this case be nothing ashamed ne abashed to disclose theyr mynd vnto expert physitiās, showyng them euery thing in it, as they knowe where vppon it sholde come: so that the physition vnderstandynge the womans mynde may the soner by his learning and experience consyder the true cause of it, and ỹ very remedy to amend it. And many thynges there be whiche seale and restrayne this ouer much flowyng of flowres: bothe electuaries, confections, trochiskes, pouders, clisters, odours,

suffumigations, batthes, plasters & oyntmentes: of Whiche for the loue of women I wyl here set furth the most principall and best.

¶ Fyrste then to stynte and restrayne the outragyous fluxe of flowres, it shalbe very good to bynde the armes strayght and strongely and not the fete or handes, as some vnwyse men do teache, and then to set a ventose, boxe, or cuppynge glasse, with fyre (which is called boxyng) vnder the brestes without any scarification: layenge also lynnen clothes dypped in vynegre on the belly betwene the naupll and the secretes: conueyeng also into ꝑ places suche thynges whiche haue vertue to restrayne bloude: as the flowre and rynde of pome granate, ambre, terra sigillata, bole armeniacke, sanguis draconis, hematites, the red rose, whyte frankencense, & galles: all those thynges or as many of them as ye can conueniently gette: beate them to powdre in lyke portion, and tempre them with redde wyne, makyng of it a plaster, the whiche so tempered put into a lyttell

round

round bagge ỹ quãtite of a mans thombe, the which she shal put into ỹ p̄ceuy parts.

¶ Item another plaster to be ministred lykewyse: Take of the bloudstone, called Emathites, bolearmeniacke: of eche halfe an ounce: sanguis d̄raconis, licii, of eche ii. d̄rams: karabe, otherwise named ambre the cuppes of acornes, cipresse tree nuttes, flowres of pome granade, of eche. i. d̄ram: of the scales of yron one d̄ram & an halfe: Turbyntyne and pyche lyke quantite, or so much as shalbe sufficiēt to make a soft and sumwhat lyquyd plaster: beate & bray all these together temperynge it to a plaster: and then do with it as ye dyd with the other before.

¶ An oyntment for the same pourpose. Take oyle Myrtine, oyle of rooses, of eche iiii. ounces: Carabe, the scraping of yuery, the scrappyng of a gootes horne, redde coral, terra sigillata, whyte frankencense, of eche (beinge well and finely beaten) two drams: of whyte wax. ii. ounces: all those tempered together, make them in an oyntment, and therwith annoynt the wombe and the secretes.

¶ Abatthe concernynge the same; Take wurmewud, playntayne the more and the lesse, the toppes of bynes, fresshe brāches of wylde mulberies or of the bramble, vnrype damassons, slowes, or boloes, wyld peres, medlers or myspylles, of eche. iii. handfulles, of red roose leues two handfulles, of dayses, of all sortes of thystles, of eche. ii. handfulles: of cinkefoyle, the leues and rotes, tormentyll the rotes, colubyne, of eche an handfull; also of acorne cuppes a sawserfull, of gawlles, of acorns pylled, of bursa pastoris, of eche. ii. handfulles: beate all these to powder, cuttynge and brosyng that, that wyll not be beaten to powder, & sethe them together in rayne water, or elles in water, in the whiche. x. or xii. burnt flynt stones haue ben quenched: this done, let the woman bathe herselfe in this water vp to the nauyll, and when she commeth furthe of the batthe, gyue her to drynke. ii. drams of electuarium athanasie, or miclete, with plantayne water, or yf she be sore thursty with red wyne.

¶ And lykewyse ye maye geue vnto her of these electuaries that folow: take good olde

olde roose sugre. ii. ounces: of red coral, burnt puery, bole armeniacke, of eche two drams: of hematites three drams, beate all these thynges together, tēperyng it with the roose sugre, and let her receaue of it in the mornyng and euenynge, at eche tyme one dram, with. vi. sponefuls of plantayn water: or els the water of bursa pastoris.

¶ Item take the stone Emathites, and rubbe it on a barbars whetstone called a hone, tyll the hone seme redde, then washe it agayne from the hone with plantayne water, and so do oftentymes, vntyll that thou haue a good quantite of it, and euery mornyng let the woman drynke. iii. iiii. or. v. sponefulles of the same water.

¶ Farthermore there be at the apotecaries trochiskes which help greatly in this case, as the trochiskes of karabe or ambar and the trochiskes of bole armoniake whi che must be ministred a dram or more of ether of them, with. iiii. or. v. sponefulles of plantayne water.

who that requyreth farther in this matter, let them aske counseyll of the physityons.

¶ Nowe yf it so be that there be engendred any apostume or other dysease in the pryuye places after her labour: then muste the apostumes & diseases be clensed, purged, and healed, the paine and ache of it mitigated and swaged with the iuyce of ỹ beries or leaues of nightshade, and the iuyce of plantayne: also the oyle of rooses, so that all these thynges be tẽpered together, & the places annoynted therwith. ¶ Itẽ otherwyse: take the white of an egge, womans milke, ỹ iuyce of purselayne, and tempre all these together, and conueye it to the diseased place. These medycynes do refrigerate and coole the vehemẽt heate wunt to be in apostumes: as for the rest how to open, clense, dry, and hele suche apostumations, ye must consult with sum phisition or ex-

or experte ſyrurgyan.

¶ Many tymes alſo it chanſeth that the foundament gut cõmeth furth bothe in man and woman, and ſpecially in womẽ in this buſyneſſe, by reaſon of theyr great labour and ſtryuyng with them ſelf. Wherfore in this caſe it is the mydwifes parte with her hande warmed and wet in whyte wyne, to reduce it backe into his place agayn, the whiche yf ſhe can not by this meanes, for bycauſe that peraduenture it be ſwollen, then let her dyſſolue butter in whyte wyne warmed, and there in dyp wooll with the which wrappe the ſame gutte a whyle: ſo doyng oftentymes, tyll it be ſwaged, that it maye be retorned in agayne: and ye maye vſe in ꝑ ſtede of whyt wyne luke warme mylke.

¶And when it is thus retourned and reduced into his place: take ware, and melte it together with masticke, or whyte frankencense, then spede it vpon lynnen plasterwyse, and laye it ouer the place where it came furth byndyng it to it with a lynnen cloth or roller for partynge of, and let this be done thus so often as she goeth to stole after that she hath done, vntyll suche tyme that it be so setteled within, that it come no more out.

¶And yf ye wyll not occuppe ware, then dyp wooll in ỹ oyle of masticke or of spike nardy, and laye it vnto the place ouer the fundament, byndynge it faste vppon the place, as before.

¶Itē another waye: wasshe and soke the gutte with the water in whiche is decocte and soden such thynges which exiccat, dry and constrayne or combind, as gaules, cypresse nuttes, flowres of pome granade, ambre, mastick, frankencense, sanguis draconis, and when it is wel wasshed and soked with this water, then take the powder of an hartes horne burnte, and strue it rounde about the gutte, and so restore it

agayne

agayne into his place.

Agayne sumtyme it cũmeth to passe, that after the Womans labor the matrice is remoued out of his place, and appeareth furth, then let it be washed and soked With the Water in Which be sodē these thinges folowyng.

¶ Take of cupresse nuttes, spikenard, balaustium, acorne cuppes, of eche an ounce: of mespylles and vnrype wyld peres, and vnrype apples, plummes, and damsens or bolous, of eche a handfull, & such of those as be to be powdred beate them to powder and the rest diuide, & cut them small: then seathe them all together in rayne water, or els in water in the which stele beynge red hote hath ben oftentymes quenched: & in the same water let the party bathe her vp to the nauel, or els dyp a sponge or a locke of woll in it, & therwith washe & soke the same matrice oftentymes: then euer with a fayre cleane lynnen cloth wype it cleane agayn & strewe vpō it ỹ powder folowing beatē very smal & searched thrɔugh sylke.

Take

¶ Take of frankencense, karabe, galles, balaustium, cipresse nuttes, alome, antymony, bole armoniacke, masticke, of eche lyke muche: beate these to very fyne powder, and strewe the matrice with it: then tenderly reduce it into his place agayne with warme lynnē clothes bindyng it by.

¶ But yf so be that the matrice be swollen, so that by this meanes it wyll not be restored to his natural place agayne, then dissolue butter in whyte wyne, as ye dyd before, and with the same soke it vnto such tyme as it be swaged, and then reduce it.

Remedyes for the womās nauell whē it openeth it selfe for paynein labour.

Agayne sometyme it chanseth that the womās nauyll thorough labour is dyssolued, so that it openeth it self: then make a smal tente of fyne lynnen, and anoynt it with this oyntment that folowēth, and the same put it in to the nauell.

¶ Take whyte frankencense, and beate it to powder, and then tempre it with the whyt of an egge, so that it be after the maner of lyquyd hony: with this annoynte the nauell within and without, annoyntynge

tynge also the tente, the whiche beynge putte in the hole of the nauell: bynde sume cloth ouer it to kepe it in his place.

Item many tymes it chanseth that thorowe the greate difficultie and thronges of labour the preuye parte and the foundament become one, by reason of rupture and breakynge of the same parte in the delyueraunce of the chylde: and that by that meanes the matrice descendeth and yssueth doune, the which thyng chaseth sumtymes by reasō that the same place is very narowe and also tender: & the byrth bygge, & of great groweth, so that it procedeth with such violence, that it breaketh the way before it.

How that sumtyme the preuye parte and fundament become one

When this myschappe falleth, fyrste washe and soke the matrice, & also reduce it to his place agayne after ỹ maner as I tolde you here imme-

(immediatly before, then heale this
bracke and Wound by sowynge of
bothe sydes of it together agayne
with a sylken threde, as chyrurge-
ons do outher Woũdes: and yf that
lyke ye not, then maye ye cure it o-
therwyse without sowyng thus.
¶ Take two lyttell peces of lynnen cloth
eche of the lengthe of the wounde, and in
bredthe two fyngers brode: spred the lyttel
clothes with some fast cleuyng plaster, the
which wyll cause the cloutes to stycke fast
where they shalbe set: then fasten them the
one on the one syde of the ryfte, the other
on the other syde, so that nothyng appeare
betwene the peaces of lynnen in the myd-
des of them, but only the clett and ryfte of
the wounde in the bredth of a straw: then
(this done) sowe the sydes of the lynnen
together close as before I bed you to sowe
the skyn: and when they be thus stytched
together, lay a lyttel lyquid pytch or tarre
vpon the seme: and this done the lappes &
sydes of the wound vnder the lynnen pla-
ster wyl growe together agayn and heale,
and

and then maye ye remoue your plasters.
¶ Item another way: take camfely dryed and beate it to powder, also a lytell quantite of cynamome beaten to powder, ioyne them together, and strowe of this powder into the wounde, and without faulte it shall heale.

¶ Of aborcementes or vntymely birthes and the causes of it, and by what remedies it maye be defended, holpen and eased. Cap. vii.

ABorcement or vntymely byrth is, when the woman is delyuered before due season & before the frute be rype (as in the. iii. iiii. or. v. moneth) before the byrth haue lyfe, & sumtymes after it hath lyfe it is delyuered before it steare, beynge by some chaunse dead in the mothers wombe. Of the whiche thynges there be many and dyuers causes.

Many causes of vntymely byrthes.

Fyrste

Fyrste somtymes the mouth of the matrice is so large and ample, that it can not conueniently cloose it selfe together, nether contayne the feture or conception: or elles it may be so corruptyd and infectyd with vicious, flymy, fleumatike & other Waterysshe humoures that ỹ cauite or holonesse therof is therby made so slippery, that the feture conceauyd can not there remayne but slyppeth and slydeth furth agayne. Also somtymes the matrice is apostumated & sore, so that for payne it can not contayne the conception.

Item sumtyme the cotilidons, that is the vaynes by the Whiche the conception and feature is tyed & fastened in the matrice (through the Whiche also the feature receaueth norysshement and fode as is

declа-

declared in the fyrste boke) be stop-
ped with vyscous & yll humours,
or elles swollen by inflatiõ, so that
they breake: by the which meanes
the feature distitute of his wunte
nouryshement perysheth & dyeth:
and that most communely in the
seconde or thyrde moneth after cõ-
ceptiõ: wherfore Hypocrates saith:
Al such women which be impreg-
nat or conceaued being of a meane
state in theyr body (that is to saye,
neyther to fat or grosse, ne to spare
or leane) yf it chanse any such to a-
borce in the seconde or thyrde mo-
neth (no other euident cause appea-
rynge) knowe ye for certayne that
it ensueth for because the cotilidõs
be opplete, stopped, & stuffed with
yll humours, and be swollen and
puffed therwith, that they breake,
and so consequentely the feature

dyeth for faute of fode.

Aborcemēt by reason of sum greefe about the matrice.

¶Item aborcement somtyme cūmeth by reason that some of ỳ places about the matrice be dyseased and greaued: as yf intestinuum rectum, Whiche is called the fundament gutte be exulcerat: hauynge the pyles or hemorroides: or the vesyke or bladder be swollen or encombred With the stone, the strangurye, or other euyll: in these cases thorough the greate labour and payne the Whiche the partie hath in endeuourynge and enforsynge her selfe other to stole or to make Water, be engendred great motiōs douneward. Wherby many tymes the handfastnesse of the cotylidyons is broken.

Aborcemēt by Tenasmus.

¶Also aborcement maye come of a dysease called Tenasmus, the Which is Whē one hath euer great

desyre

desyre and luste to the stole, and yet can do nothynge: neuer the lesse the partyes greatly do enforce and payne them selfe to it: & as Hypocrates sayth: The pregnant Woman Whiche hath Tenasmum, for the moste parte aborteth, that is to saye, bryngeth furth her chylde out of tyme.

Item the coughe, yf it be greuous, causeth the same: and as the forenamed excellēt phisitian saith, suche as are very spare & leane and brought lowe euermore lyghtlye do aborte, for because that all the meate and fode the Whiche they receaue, turneth to fode, nouryshement, and restauracion of theyr owne bodyes: and so is the conception destitute of fode, Wherfore necessarily it dyeth. aborteth̄t throughe the cowght.

Item this chanse also cūmeth

by ouer much bleadyng at the nose or other where: or ysshynge of the flowres immoderatly. And so saith Hypocrates: yf the woman yelde flowres after her conception, it can not be that the feature do longe proue, the which sayeng muste be vnderstād, if they flowe vehemētly, or that the party be weake and very spare, or if it be after the thyrd moneth, for it maye be well that in the fyrst & second moneth flowres may ysshue, and yet no daunger: for as yet lyttell fode & nourysshement satisfieth ỳ conceptiō for the smalnes therof.

¶ Item to be let bloude, maye be ỳ cause of abortement: which must be vnderstand in such as haue but lyttell store of bloude: but suche as haue great copie & plentie of bloud maye without any parell (yf any

yngēt cause require it) be let bloud, so that it be after the.iiii. moneth & before the. vii. Howe be it I wold that none shold be let bloud, except some greate and wayghtie cause dyd requyre it.

¶ Item it may come by takynge of some stronge purgation before the.iiii. moneth and after the. vii. moneth, and if it be so that any necessite do so requyre that she muste nedes receaue a purgation, let it be done betwene the.iiii. and the.vii. moneth after the conception: for then maye it be with leste parell: & se that the purgation be very gentell and easy.

¶ Also this maye come by reason of a continual flure, be it bloudy or otherwyse, and specyally yf the woman be weake & spare, for by that meanes the conception is greatly

weakened and perysshed. Itē ouer much vomytyng maye be cause of aborcement: for by ouer much galpynge and reachynge vpwardes, the cotilydons maye be broken, & so the feature to perysshe.

¶ Itē ouer muche famyne or hunger & also sharpe and faruent sickenesse maye be the cause hereof, as the pestelence, apostume in ꝑ brest, the soden palsye, the fallyng sickenesse. &c. Also ouer much drōkēnes and excesse fedynge and surfeting, by the whiche the byrth is suffocat and strangeled in the bellye, and the fode corrupte for lacke of due digestion.

¶ Item yf the byrthe be sycke by any outwarde or inwarde cause, or yf the secondyne in the whiche the feature is contayned, do breake before his tyme, and the humours

and

and Waters of the same flowe and
ysshue furth, causynge the place to
be slyppery, and so the byrth to sly-
de awaye vntymely: or yf the mo-
ther haue taken very greate colde,
or ouer greate heate, whiche weak-
eneth both mother and chylde.

And therfore oughte Women
with chylde to exchue muche ba-
thynge or goynge to the hote hou-
ses in theyr temynge: for that may
do hurte thre Wayes: fyrste that it
kendleth & enflameth the ayre or
brethe contayned in the body, and
so stysleth the chylde, and sumty-
mes the mother to: Secondly that
it relaxyth, dissoluyth, and losyth
the cotilidons, and so maketh the
byrth to ysshue furth: Thyrdly ỹ the
vtter hette of the batth encreasith
the inWard heate of the body, in so

muche that the byrth not beynge able to sustayne and abyde ỹ heate naturally procedeth for refrigeration and colyng: but in the tyme or about the tyme of labour she may vse bathes, as I declared before, for the redyar and more expedite delyueraunce.

Cause of aborcement by mutacio of the whether.

¶ Item the intemperancie & mutation of the ayre, & whether, may be cause of aborcement: for (as Hypocrates writeth) when so euer the wynter is hote and moyst, and the sprynge tyde after colde and drye, such women in that sprynge tyde may sone and of a light cause haue aborcement: or yf they aborce not, yet they shall be delyuered with great payne, and the byrth shall be very weake and syckely, so that it shall dye strayght, or yf it dye not by and by, it shall proue but very

slenderly

tenderly: the cause of the whiche thynge is this.

For when that such wintering chaunseth, the hote & moyste whether heateth and moysteth the womans body, and by that the body is opened, vnlosed, and resolued, no lesse then though she ware euery daye bathed: and vpon this when the sprynge tyde commeth, yf it be colde and drye: fyndynge the body open and vnlosed after suche sorte, the colde enterith and perceth the body the soner and the more vehemently, and the byrth fealyng the soden colde and chaunge of whether, pyneth awaye and dyeth in ỹ mothers belly, or anone after it is deliuered: or yf it lyue, it lyketh not nor proueth not, and great payne shall it be to kepe lyfe in it.

Item aborcement may happen

by ouer muche stearynge of the bodye in labozynge, daunsyng, oz leapyng: oz by some fall oz thruste agaynst some wall, oz beatynge, oz by some sodayne anger, feare, dred, sozowe, some sodayn and vnloked foz ioye. Thus haue I reherſed all the cauſes of the which moſt communely maye enſue abozcement oz vntymely byrth: the whiche no doubt is much mozegrefe & payne to the woman then the very naturall labour: foz ſuche thynges as chaunſe to man oz woman contrarie to nature, oz before nature doth require it, is farre greater grefe thē the ſame happenyng and cōmyng in his due ſeaſon.

Signes wherby ye may fozeſe abozcemēt.

Tokens to foreſee Abozcement.

¶ When the woman ſhall labour before here tyme, theſe ſignes are wunt to go before: Fyrſt her breſts

Whiche

Which before were hoole, sound, & full, shall begynne to were lesse, to falle, and to slagge: and then euer for the moste parte aborcement followeth. But yf it be so that she go with two chyldren at once, yf one of the brestes swage, whiche before was in good lykynge, the other remaynyng sounde & safe: then loke of what syde the breste is of, and ye chyld of that syde is in parel. Wherfore Hypocrates writeth: yf the ryghte breste slake or slagge, the masculyne or male byrth is in parell: yf the lefte, the female byrthe: because that for the moste parte when there be two at once, the one is masculyne, and the other femenyne: the man lyeth in the right syde, and the woman in the lefte most communely.

Also an other sygne of aborcement

mente is, When the Woman hath great paynes and dolours of the matrice, & that she begyn to were redde in the face, & all partes of ỹ body to shake & trẽble, as though it ware in a feuer, or the palsye in ỹ head. Item When she feleth greate ache in the inner parte of the eyes towarde the braynes, ỹ reste of the body taken as it were with a werynesse without any outwarde apparent cause: Why these thynges portende and signifie aborcement to be at hande, specyally yf at the same tyme the flowres yssue also.

Item yf the womans body do swell and inflate with a certayne hardnesse or styfnesse, and that she fele stytches and as it were ventosite or wynde runnynge from one syde of the body to the other, and yet the belly not withstanding, be-

ynge

yng nothyng the more ponderous or Wayghty, and that the same inflacion do perlyst and cõtynue any Whyle the Woman takyng and eatynge suche thynges Whiche haue vertue to discusse & vanquesshe ventosite and Wyndinesse: this thyng I say doth betoken parell of aborcement through ventosite and inflacyon, and that chiefly about the thyrde or fourth moneth after the conception.

Thus haue I sufficiently declared euident and sufficient signes, Whereby maye be prouided & foresene the aborcemẽt before it come: nowe Wyll I shewe you the remedyes, Wherby it maye be auerted and let.

¶ The chiefe remedy to auoyde aborcemẽt is: to shun all such thinges Which maye be cause of it, the

Remedyes wherby to auoyd aborcement.

Which

Whiche I haue cõpetently entreated of alreadye: but yf ye feare aboꝛcement because that the mouth of the matrice be ouer ample and large, then muste ye vse such thinges, Whose operatiõ is to cõtrahe, constrayne, and bꝛynge together: as batthes, fumigations, oyntmẽtes, plasters, odours, and such like, of the Which I haue spokẽ befoꝛe: and suche thynges the Whiche repꝛesse and stynte the floWꝛes floWynge ouer much after the byrth.

Agayne yf ye feare this parell, because the mouth of the matryce is moyst & slyppery: other because that the cotylydons be repleat and fulfylled With biscous humours, and With inflations oꝛ bẽtositees: then maye ye defende it by vsynge of suche thynges, Whose qualitees be to purifie, clense, exiccat, oꝛ dꝛye,

and

and to repreſſe ventoſitees: Wher-
of alſo We haue made mencyō here
before.

Howe be it, in all this matter
lette not to make ſome expert phy-
ſitian of your counceyll, yf ye maye
haue ſuch one, for becauſe that ma-
ny ſuche thinges come, and not all
by one Waye or meane.

And yf ye doubte parell, for be-
cauſe that the matrice or other pla-
ces about be infected, exulcerated,
or apoſtumat, or hauyng the ſtone
or ſtrangurye, and ſuch other thin-
ges: then aſke, and vſe the aduyſe
of ſome Wel learned medicine, and
he ſhall ſheWe you howe all thyn-
ges ſhall be recured.

yf agayne ye feare abortement
becauſe the partie is very Weake &
lowe brought, thē let her feade on
ſuche

such thinges the which moysten & nourisshe well or fatten ỹ body, as capons flesshe, kydde, lamme, yonge veale, partrige, and such other.

Agayne yf the woman be take with any sharpe and fell dysease, then let her be cured of the same as shortely as can be with such thynges the whiche appertayne to the curyng of such disease: or yf she haue sustayned any longe famyne or hunger: then let her be fedde with good meates and drynckes moderatly taken, and yf she haue surfetted by ouermuch eatyng and drinkyng (as nowe a dayes most communely people do) then let her absteyne for a tyme, and yf it may be conueniently done, let her receaue some easy and gentyll medycyne, which may alleuiat and lyghten her of her surfetyng burthen: especyally

tyally by vomytyng for the which purpose geue her halfe a pynte of water luke warme, wherin hath ben sodden. ii. sponefuls of claryfied hony: and then afterwarde, yf it come not of it self, with her fyngar or with a fether put into her throte let her prouoke her selfe to vomite.

¶ Now yf it so be, that the woma abounde in bloude, then shall it be very good a lyttell to let her bloud, both for her selfe and also for the byrthe, which through ouer much aboundance of it myghte happen to be suffocated and strangeled, of the which thynge also I haue spoken largely before.

¶ Farthermore yf ỹ woman feare abortement, by reason of cõtinuall coughe, or ouer muche vomite and perbrakynge, or the flure, or of the disease called tenasmus, or of ouer

muche ysluyng of bloud, Whether it be by the nose, or other partes of the body, are thaduyse of a physitiã for remedye: yf for the fragilite, tendernes, and bracke, of the secõdine she feare this aborcement: for bycause that in this case the secõdine shall not be able to holde and contayne the byrth, as for this, there is no other medicine to defend it, but only that the partie take hede that she hurte not herselfe by ouermuch mouyng or stearynge, as by laborynge, daunsyng, runnynge, standyng, faste goynge, or caryeng of pondereus and Weyghty thynges, or lyftynge of the same. And to be shorte, let her With all Warynesse take hede and be diligent that she eschue and abstayne from all such thynges the Whiche myght cause and induce aborcement.

Of

¶ Of deade byrthes, and by what sygnes or tokens it maye be knowen, and by what meanes it maye also be expelled. Cap. ix.

IT shalbe nowe conuenient forus to speake of dead byrthes, howe it shall be knowen whan they be deade, & howe they may be expelled from the mother. Sygnes then that the byrth is dead in the mothers wombe be these. i. Fyrste yf the mothers brestes do sodenly slake, as I touched before. ii. If it moue it selfe no more beynge wunt before to steare. iii. If when the mother torneth her frō the one syde to the other, she feale it falling frō the one side to the other

Sygnes to know whether the chyld be ded in the mothers wōbe.

lyke a stone or a dead Wayght.

iiii. yf her belly and nauyll begyn to Were colde, Whiche before Was Wunt to be temperately hote.

v. yf any stynckynge and fylthye humours flowe from the matrice, and chiefly after sume fell disease.

vi. yf the womans eyes Were hollowe, and that her color change frō Whyte to swart and dunne colour, and that her eyes and nose Were astoned, and haue not theyr ryghte vse, and her lyppes Were wan.

vii. yf beneth the nauyll and about the secreate partes she feale great througe and payne, the color of her face changynge into Wurse and wurse, other Wise then it Was Wunt to do. viii. yf she haue appetyte to eate such thynges, the Whiche be agaynst nature, & not Wunt to be eaten or dronken. ix. yf she be

in her slepe vexed with vayne and terryble dreames. x. yf she be payned continually with the straungurye, or ỳ she enforce her selfe muche to the stole, and with al her power, and yet can not do any thynge. xi. yf her brethe begyn to stynke, the whiche thyng lyghtly happeneth two or thre dayes after the byrth be dead. xii. yf her handes put into very warme water, and then layde on the womans belly, & the chyld steare not, is a signe that it is deade.

Of all these sygnes nowe the more that come together of them at one tyme and in one person, the surer maye ye be that the byrthe is deade, the which beyng ones dead, all diligence muste be had that it maye be expelled out of the womans body.

¶But here must ye se agayn whether it maye be expelled, ꝑ mothers lyfe saued or no: for sume tyme it chaunseth that the mother dyeth withall: and sume tymes the mother dothe well and prospereth.

To knowe whether the mother shal be in parell or no.

¶Whether the mother shall be in parell withall or no, by these thynges shall ye knowe, yf the woman beyng in the labour sowne or fare as though she ware in a transe: yf her remembraunce fayle her: and she ware feable and scant able to moue or steare herselfe: yf she (called with a lowde voyce) can answere nothynge at all, or elles very lyttel & that very softely, as though her voyce beganne to fayle her: yf she be inuaded or taken among in the laborynge with conuulsyō or shrinkeling together: if she refuse or can not brooke meate: yf her pulces beate

beate very faste, the whiche signes when ye se in the womā laboryng, it is an euident token that she shal not lyue longe after her deliueracē, wherfore commyt the cure of her to the handes of almyghty God: but yf none of these sygnes do appeare, then haue good hope, for the woman shall do well, the byrthe beynge once departed: wherfore geue all diligence to the expultion of it, that the woman maye be delyuered of this dead burthen: the which thyng may be done by two wayes, other by medicines expulsyue, or elles by certayne instrumētes made for the nonce.

Two meanes to expelled birthes.

¶ Fyrste wythout instrumētes with this fumigatiō: take other the houe or dunge of an asse / and put it on coles / and lette the woman receaue the fume vndernethe. Another: take the skynne of an adder / myrrhe / castoreum, brymstone, galbanum

oppo

oppoponacum, madder that the dyars occupye, pygeons dunge, or hawkes dunge, beate al these to powder, and temper them with ore gall, and make pylles of it eche of the quantite of a fylberte nutte, & then put one after another in the coles, and receaue the fume through a pipe or condupt made for that purpose into the priuities.

Another: take encense, oppoponacum, galbanum, brymstone, of eche lyke much, beate them together and temper them with ore galle, and make pylles of them, and then of the same make fumigations, as before.

A potion for the same purpose, take asa fetida halfe a dram, of rue. iii. drams, of myrrhe. ii. drams, & beate them to powder and geue to the woman at eche tyme a dram of this powder with whyte wyne, or with water in the which sauyne is soden.

Another, take figges, fenegreke, organnye, and sethe thē in water the which geue vnto the woman to drinke, for this drinke wyl engendre lubrycite and slyppernesse in the nether partes, and vse also some of those thynges whiche haue vertue to

prouoke

prouoke the byrth, whereof we entreated before.

Item certayne pessaries or suppositaries concernynge the same: take gumme ammoniacke, oppoponacum, helleborus niger, staphisagre, aristolochia longa, and colocinthis without his kernelles: beate all these thynges together, temperinge them with ore galle and also with the iuyce of fresshe rue, than make a pessarie of wollen: and annoynt and wet the pessarie with the same, conueynge it into the secreate places.

¶ Item another: make a pessarie of wollen of the lengthe & thicknesse of a fynger, and dyp it in the iuyce of rue in the which is dissolued a quantite of scammonie, and do with that pessarie, as before.

Item take aristolochia rotūda, sauyne garden cresses: of eche lyke muche: beate them to powder, and temper them with ore gall: with this annoynte a pessarie made and ordered as before is spoken of. Item yf the woman drynke the mylke of another woman, it wyll steare and expelle the byrth.

¶ Item take of the iuyce of dyttayne or of the powder of ỹ roote of the same herbe ii. dramms, and geue the same to drynke to the woman with wyne, excepte she be in greate heate, for then shall ye geue it her with luke warme water: and this shall expell the dead byrth without any parell of the mother.

¶ Item take of myrrhe. iiii. dramnes, of cinamome, galbanum, castorium, of eche two drammes: of oppoponacũ one dram: all those beaten, and tempored together with ore gall, make pylles of them, wayenge eche of them a dram, and with the fume of those perfume the nether partes, by this vapour the dead byrth is brought furth, inflation and suffocation of blonde is expelled.

¶ Item take of water mynte, sothernwood, muggewurt, of eche a handfull, of asphaltum halfe an ounce, of madder two ounces and an halfe, of camomell, horehound, fenegreke, of eche two oũces: sethe al these thynges together in rayne water: in the whiche lette the woman bathe her selfe, then take of hensgrese and duckes grese

greſe, of eche. iiii. dzamꝭ: to the whiche adde two ounces of oyle of dyll ſede, wᵗ this oyntment annoynt the womans head commyng out of the batthe: thē take dateſtones & beate them to powder a dzam and an halfe, with a ſcruple of ſafrane tēpered togethey with whyte wyne, the whiche lette her immediatly dzyncke after ſhe come furth of the batthe.

¶ Item take oppoponacum, and make therof a peſſarie the quantite of a fynger, conueye it into ỹ pzuities, this expelleth the dead byzth.

¶ Item take of galbanū a dzam oz ſumwhat leſſe: of gotes mylke an ounce and a halfe oz two ounces in the which the galbanum beynge diſſolued, geue it to the woman to dzynke.

¶ Item a plaſter foz the ſame: take galbanum beaten & tempered with the iuyce of motherwurte, and of this make a plaſter by putting to of wexe a certayne quātite: then take a lynnē cloth of ſuch length and bzedth, that it may couer all the belly vnder the nauell to the pzuities from one ſyde to the other, on this cloth ſpzede this

plaſter

plaster of the thyckenesse of a strawe: and laye it to the bellye. Item take the triacle which is called diatessaron: and geue of it to the woman for to drynke, and it wyll expell this dead byrth.

Howe to extract dead byrthes by Instrumẽtes.

But yf all these medicines profette not, then must be vsed more seuere and harde remedyes, with instrumentes, as hokes, tonges, and suche other thynges made for the nonce. And fyrste the woman muste be layde a longe bygyght, ỹ myddell part of her bodye lyeng hyer then all the reste, companyed of women assisting her about to comforte her, and to keape her downe, that when the byrth is plucked oute she ryse not withall. Then lette the mydwyfe annoynt her lefte hande with the oyle of white lylles or other that may make it sople and smouth, and holdynge out her fyngers shyttynge to gether her hande let her put it in to the matrice to feale & perceaue after what fassyon the dead byrth lyeth in the mothers wombe: so that she may the better put in hokes & such other instrumentes to plucke it out with all.

If it be so that it lye the head forward

then

then fasten a hoke other vpon one of the eyes of it, or the roke of the mouthe, or vnder the chyn, on one of the sholders, which of these partes shall seme moste commodious and handsome to take it out bye, and the hoke fastened to drawe it out verye tenderlye for hurtynge of the woman.

¶ But yf it lye the fete forewarde, then fasten the hoke on the bone aboue the prtuy partes, or by some ribbe, or some of the backe bones, or of the brelte bones, & when this hoke is thus fastened, the mydwyfe may not by and by drawe and plucke at it but holdynge it in her lefte hande, let her with her ryghte hande fasten another in some other part of the byrth right agaynst the fyrste and then tenderlye let her drawe both to gether, so that the byrth maye procede and come forth on both sydes equallye, mouynge it from one syde to another, tyll ye haue gotten out all togethe: and nowe and then to helpe it in the comming forth with the fore fynger wel annoynted, if it chaunce to stycke or to be let any where, and as it commeth forthe, alwaye to remoue the hokes farther and farther on

the deade hyrthe.

¶ Agayne yf it chanse that one of the han des onely of the byrth do appere: & that it can not conuenientlye be tedured & returned vpwarde agayne, by reason of the narownesse of the place, then bynde it with a lynnen cloth, that it slyp not vp agayne, and then to plucke it outward, vntyll such tyme that the hole arme be out and then with a sharpe knyfe cut it of frō the body: and euen so do yf both handes apere fyrst at once, or one legge or both, yf they can not be returned backe, tō be otherwyse taken out conuenientlye: as ye cutte the arme frome the shulders so lykewyse cuttynge the legges from the thighes, for the which purpose the chyrurgiōs haue mete instrumentes made for the nonce with the which suche legges and armes maye sone be cut frome the bodye: these partes beynge once resecte and cutte frome the bodye, then turne the reste, so that it maye easylye proceede with as lyttel payne to the mother, as maye be.

¶ If it be so that the chyldes heade be so swollen by inflation, swellynge, or resorte

of

of humours that it wyll not conuenyently
yssue oute that narowe places / thē let the
mydwyfe with a sharpe penknyfe cutte
open the heade / that the humours cōtay-
ned in it maye yssue and runne furth / and
so the head to ware lesse, able to be pluc-
ked out: but yf it so be that not by any
suche casualte the heade be bygge / but
onely of a naturall groweth / then muste
the head be broken in peces / and the
partes euermoze taken furth with suche
instrumētes / as ỹ chyrurgiōs haue ready
and necessarye foz suche purposes.

¶ Agayn yf ỹ after the head were come
furth / yet ỹ brest part wold not folow foz
greatnesse / thē muste ye breake & cut lyke-
wyse ỹ part / vnto such tyme that it may be
had furth. And euen so lykewyse yf all the
rest of the body shold be so swollen that it
wold not ptede ne come furth, thē muste it
lykewise be brokē in peces, & so had furth.

¶ Farthermoze yf by chanse oz dysease it
come to passe that the mouth of the ma-
trice be exulcerate oz apostumate, so that
the passage be made the narower by that
meanes, the dzyer & the moze cōtract, then

muste

muſt ye fyrſte ſtudye and endeuour you to ſople and eaſe the places by oyles & other greſes, ſuch as I ſpake of ſufficiently be-foze in the fourth chapiter with bathes & fumigations.

¶ Alſo yf the dead byzth come lydelonge, then muſte ye do what may be done to cō-uerte and tozne it to ſuche faſhyon, that it maye moſte eaſely be bzought furth; the matryce & other ſecretes muſt be annoyn-ted, perfumed, and vapozed with ſuche thynges, the whiche maye make it moze ample and large, yf it can not be thus had furth hole, then letre it be cut out by peſe mele, as is bekoze ſpoken of. And yf after this delyuerance the flowzes yſſue ouer behemently, then vſe ſuch thynges as ha-ue vertue to reſtrayne them, of the whiche I haue ſpoken in the. vi. chapter bekoze.

But contrary to all this, yf it chanſe that the woman in her labour dye, & the chylde haunge lyke in it, then ſhall it be mete to kepe open the womans mouth, and alſo the nether places, ſo that the chylde maye by that meanes boche receaue and alſo ex-pelle ayze and bzethe, whiche otherwyſe

myght

myght be stopped to the destruction of the chyld: And then to turne her on the lefte syde, & there to cutte her open, & so to take out the chylde: They that be borne after this fashiō are called Cesares, for because they be cutte out of theyr mothers bellye: Wherevppon also the noble Romayn Cesar the fyrst, toke his name.

¶ In the the last chapter of this booke, be briefly recitid certayne experte medicines which be most requisite to the cheif purpose entended in this precedent booke. Capi. x.

For somuch as the principall entent & ende of this booke is to shewe ỹ meanes and medicines where by the womans laboure may be made the more easye: Therefore here I wyll compendiously set furth certayne medicines, oyntmentes, and emplastres such as shalbe sufficient & most requisite to that purpose: and suche agayne as hath bene well experimented & practised: the whiche also it shalbe conuenient (for them that maye) alwayes to haue in a readynesse agaynste there tyme

of nede : for although that nature be the cheyfe and hedde doer in al this busynesse, (as in conception, baryng, and the byrth) yet not withstandynge, medicines manye tymes do helpe, ayde, & fortifye nature, beinge sumtyme impedite, and let : ye impotent and not able to do her office as shulde appartayne.

When the time then of the womans labour is come, yf she labour longe & paynfully and yet the byrth do not procede : the for the more expedyte and quycke delyueraunce, gyue her of this medycyne folowynge.

Take of the fynest Cinamome that may be chosen .iiii. dramgs : and with a sharpe knyfe fyrste shrynd it in verye small peses: and then bete it to very fyne powder : Ite of Saffran dryed by the fyer tyll it be blac kyshe, of Cassia lignea, fyne reubarbe, sauyne dryed, myrrhe, of eache of these. vii. scruples, of pure muske. xvi. graynes: euery of these symples exquisitely by them selues powdered and then parfectly myxed in one with .vi. or .vii. dropps of malueseye temper the hole masse into litell roun-

dels

dels or trocisses eache waynge a dram. And in tyme of neade at the womans labour gyue her hardely the wayght of. vi.d of this trocysses beaten into fyne powder with. iiii. sponfuls of ysope water & other. iiii. of good wyne secke.

This medicine is not onlye profitable at this tyme to prouoke the byrth, but also is notably good to expel the after byrth, or any other suche lyke matter in that place hauinge nede of expulsion.

¶ Item if nede do so require it shalbe very expedient to haue this emplaster folowynge in a readines: the whiche spred abrode vppon a lynnen clothe ether els vppon lether, & so applyed to the bottome of the belly in as large maner as may be: dilateth and openeth the powres of that parts, amplyfieth, enlargeth, & dissoluth them, whereby that that is contayned in ỹ bellye fyndeth the frear issue, to the lesse grenaunce of the mother.

¶ Take of emplastrū de melliloto, of diachilon, of Oxycroceū, of eache. ii. ounces: of the rootes of Asarum, of wyld neppe dried the leues, of Bentoym, of tosted cummyne

myne: of eche. ii. dragmes of gud Castoreum. iii. dragmes, of the oyle of dyll, one or ii. sponefulles, suche of these as are to be poudered, bete them fyne, and then ouer a softe fyre temper them all together parfectlye. Item the same emplaster may serue to be layde ouer all the bottome of the belye & the pryuie passage, to prouoke and drawe furth the latter or hynder byrthe if nede be: But if that be not strong inough, then laye to this plaster folowyng, which is of muche more efficacy force & strenght. ¶ Take of Galbanum, Ammoniacū, Serapinum, myrrhe, of eache an ounce: of Colloquintida, Ellebor⁹ niger, of eache. ii. dramgs, of Castoreum, Pyrethrum, and storax liquida, of eache. iii. dramgs: of turpentyne and Petroleū of eache. iiii. drāgs Fyrst ouer a soft fyer temper the turpentyne, Petroleum, and storax liquida together then thereto adde, Colloquintida, Ellebor⁹, Castoreum And Pyrethrum, beinge fyrst wel and finely beten to powder after put to the Galbanum, Ammoniacū, Serapinum, and myrrhe beinge fyrst dissolued in good malueslye and so take it frō

the

the fyer,and labour it with your handes.

¶This plaster is of great effecte to prouoke the after byrthe: Item vnset lykes stãped and fryed with butter,and so layde plaster wyse to the bellye serueth well for the same. Item the leues or flowres of marigoldes dronke with white wyne expell ỹ afterbyrthe: Also the sayde leues and flowers dryed and at tyme of nede, kendled w̃ a wex candle, and the fume therof receaued vndemeth in to the priuie parte prouoketh out merueloussye the after byrth:

¶Item a comfortable potion to be take after deliueraunce of the chylde: Take of the swetyst garden mynts grene or drye: of the leues of Bawme grene also or drye: of the leues of Matorã: the rotes of fenel the pythe taken out: the floures of Bugloss, of Rosemary, of Ruds, of Borage, and of dryed red rose leues: of eache of these halfe an handful more or lesse, as it pleaseth you of cloues & mace brosed a lytell, ỹ waygh of.ii.pens: of Cynamone shrydde in small porcions the waygh of.vi.grotes, knytte all these together in a clout or lyttell lynnen bagge and hange the same bagge in

a quart of Borage water: ꝑ space of a daye and a nyght: then take out the sayd bagge and reserue the water: of the whiche take one halfe and the other half of pure wyne secke or els muskadell and beinge myxt to gether put there to a litpl of the conserue of barbaris, conserue of Borage flowres, conserue of rosemarye flowres, and dryncke hereof euerye daye the space of. iiii. or .v. days at once. iiii. sponefuls of the water & other. iiii .of the forsayde wyne and this potion shall bothe comforte the woman and also helpe greatly to the expultion of all noysom thynges to be expelled.

¶ And here it is wurthye to be noted that where as it is a commune vsage to geue often to women in there chylde bed cawdels of otemeele, thynkynge and sayenge thereby the woman to be skowred: where as in dede the sayd Otemeele is a notable bynder and dryer: therfore ye shall vnderstand that the right vse thereof is to geue it to suche, as haue already bene well and sufficientlye skowred and clensed frō their after byrth and other thinges to be loked for in this tyme, & case: but if the womā be

not

not sufficiently purged already then geue her no otemeele cawdels ne other thinges that may bynde:

¶ And thus I make an ende: prayenge the women readers hereof to accepte and suffice them selues with this fewe medicines here in this chapter mencioned, and often by me and other practised: the which thynge if they shall so do, it shall (no dout) be occation to me the soner to retake this matter in hande agayne and to refreshe and furnesshe the same with newe and muche more excellent experyences then hath ben yet hetherto redde or sene in any booke concernynge suche matters.

¶ And as touching the aboue Trocisikes & emplasters described here in this place, ye shall fynde them alwayes readye made at the signe of the thre Dooues in Bucklars bery in London: the name of the good man of ỹ house is wyllyam Norme uyll. In whose shoppe I haue caused the sayde thinges faithfully to be made, for because that I am certayne that he is one of the moost sydell & faithfullest Apothecaries in London: And suche as wyll not

spare

spare for any cost to acquire and obtayne of the best and mooste syngular symples and droges in there kynde, that may be gotten for monye.

¶ The thyrde booke.

¶ In this fyrst chappiter of the thyrde booke is fyrst declaryd the matters therin contaynyd, and then how the infant newly borne, must be handlyd, norysshed, and loked to. Cap. i.

IN the seconde booke we haue sufficiently and at length declaryd, the maners, fasshyons, & dyuersitees of byrthes with the daungers and parels often chaunsyng to the women at theyr labours and after the same. And nowe here in this thyrde booke shall be entreatyd what is to be done to the infant borne, and how to choose a nource, and of her office, with manifolde medycynes and remedies agaynst sundry infyrmytees, which eftsones happen to infantes in theyr infancie. what is to be done when the chyld is borne.

¶ Then after that the infant is once cum to lyght, by and by the nauell must be cut thre fyngers bredthe from the belly, and so knyt vp: and let be strued on the hedde of that that remayneth, of the powder of bole armeniacke, and sanguis draconis,

S. sarco=

sarcocolla, myrrhe & cũmyne, of eche lyke much beaten to powder: then vppon that vynde a pece of wolle dyppyd in oyle olyke that the powder fall not of: some vse fyrst to knyt the nauell, and after to cutte it so much, as is before reherſed.

¶ And farthermore some say that of what length the reste of the nauel is lefte/ of the same length shal the childes tonge be, yf it be a man chylde. Item Auicẽna sayth that dyuers thynges may be knowen by merkyng of the chyldes nauel, for (as he saith) when the woman is delyuered of her fyrst chylde, then behold the nauell of the child, which if in that parte of it which is nerte vnto the bodye it haue neuer a wrincle/ it portendeth and dothe signifie perpetuall from thenſkurth sterilite or barennesse, & yf it haue any wrinkles in it, then so many wrynkles, so many chyldren shall the woman haue in tyme to come. Also some adde to this and say: that yf there be lytell space betwene these wrynkles in the nauell, then shall there be also lyttel space betwene the barynge of the chyldren: yf much, it signifieth longe tyme betwene the barynge of them:

them: but these sayenges be nether in the gospell of the day, ne of the nyght.

¶ Nowe to returne to our purpose, when that the nauell is cut of, & the reste knytte vp: annoynt all the chyldes body with the oyle of acornes, for ỹ is syngularly good to cõfirme, stedfast, and to defende the body from noysome thynges, whiche maye chaunse from without; as smoke, colde, and suche other thynges which yf the infant be greued with all, strayte after the byrth, beyng yet very tender, it shold hurt it greatly.

¶ After this annoyntyng washe the infant with warme water, and with youre fynger (the nayle beynge pared) open the chyldes nosethrelles, and purge them of the fylthynesse. And also that the nource handle so the chyldes syttynge place that it maye be prouoked to purge the belly. And chiefly it must be defended from ouer much colde, or ouermuch heate.

¶ After that the parte extante or the knot of the nauyll is fallen (the whych cõmunely chanseth after the thyrde or. iiii. day) then on ỹ reste remaynyng strewe the

powder or asshes of a calfes houe burnt, or of snayle shelles: or of ỹ powder of lede, called redde ledde, tempered with wyne.

¶ Farthermore when the infant is swadeled and layde in cradel, the nource must geue all dilygence and hede that she bynd euery part ryght and in his due place and order, and that with all tenderneſſe & gentell entreatyng, and not crokedly and confusely, the which also must be done oftentymes in the day: for in this is it, as it is in younge and tender ympes, plantes, & twygges, the which euen as ye bowe them in theyr youth, so wyll they euermore remayne vnto age. And euen so the infant yf it be bound and swadeled, the membres lyenge ryghte and straygght, then shall it growe straygght and vpryght: yf it be crokedly handled, it wyll growe lykewyse: & to ỹ yll neglygence of many nources may be imputed the crokedneſſe and deformytie of many a man and woman, whiche otherwyse myght seme as well fauered as any other.

By the only negligẽce of nources many chyld groweth crokbackyd and wrye legged.

¶ Item let the chyldes eyes be oftentymes wyped and clensed with a fyne and cleane

cleane lynnen clothe or with sylke: and let the armes of the infant be very strayghte layde downe by the sydes that they maye growe ryght: and sumtyme strokyng the belly of the child before the vesike or bladder to helpe to ease & to prouoke the chyld to the makynge of water: and when ye lay it in the cradell to slepe, set the cradell in such a place that nether the beames of the sonne by day, nether of the mone by nyght come on the infant: but rather set it in a darke and shadowy place, layeng also the head euer sumewhat hyer then the reste of the bodye.

¶ And farther lette it be washed two or thre tymes in the daye, and that anon after slepe in the wynter with hote water, in the sommer with luke warm water; nether let it tary long in the water but vnto such tyme as the body begyn to ware red for hete: but take hede that none of the water come into ỹ infantes eares, for that shuld greatly hurte his hearyng another daye.

¶ Then to be short, when it is taken out of the batthe, lette it be wiped and dryed with gentell and softe lynnen clothes war

med, and then to laye it on her lappe the backe vpwarde, the whiche with her handes let her tenderly stroke and rubbe, and then to lappe it vppe, and to swadell it, & when it is swadeled, to put a drop or two of water into the nosetrylles of it, is very good for the eye syght. And so to laye it to reste.

¶ Of the nourse, and her mylke: and howe longe the chylde shulde sucke. Ca. ii.

The mothers milke hath a most familiar to the chylde.

As concernynge the bryngynge vp, nourisshement, and geuynge of sucke to the chylde, it shall be best that the mother geue her chylde sucke her selfe, for the mothers mylke is more conuenient & agreable to the infant then any other womans, and more doth it nourisshe it, for because that in the mothers bellye it was wunte to the same and fedde with it, and therfore also it doth more delyrously couet the same, as that with the whiche it is best acquented, and to be shorte, the mothers mylke is most holsomest for the chylde.

As

As Auicenna wryteth it shal be sufficiēt to geue it sucke twyse or thryse in a day. And alwayes beware, ye geue not the chylde to much sucke at once, in this tender age of it, for cloyeing of it, & lest also it lothe it, but rather let it haue often of it, & lytel at once, then fewe tymes and ouer muche at once. For such as be ouer cloyed wt the mothers mylke, causeth they^r body to swell & inflaete, & in they^r vrine shal it appere y^t it is not ouer come ne concocted or digested in the chylde, which thyng yet yf it chaūse, let y^t infāt be kept fasting, vntyl such tyme as y^t the which it hath receaued already, be cōpleately digested. Item yf the mothers mylke be somewhat sharpe or colerycke, let her neuer geue y^t chylde her brest fastyng.

If it be so that the mother can not geue y^t infant sucke her self, ether for because of syckneſſe or that her brestes be sore and her milke corrupted, thē let her chose a holsom nurse with these conditions folowynge.

¶ Fyrst that she be of a good colour and complexion, & that her bulke and breste be of good largeneſſe. Secondlye that it be not to sone ne to longe after her labor, so

To chose a goodnource

that

that it be two monethes after her labour at the leste, and that (yf it may be) such one which had a man chylde: thyrdely that she be of meane and measurable lykyng, neyther to fatte ne to leane. Fourthly that she be good and honest of conuersation, neyther ouer hasty or pyeful, ne to sadde or solemne: neyther to fearefull or tymorous: for these affections and qualitees be parnicious and hurtful to the mylke, corruptyng it, and passe furth through the mylke into the chylde, makyng the chylde of lyke condition and manners: also that they be not ouer lyght and wanton of behauour. Fyftly that her brestes be full and haue sufficient plentie of mylke: and that they be neyther to great, sokte, haugynge, and flaggyng: ne to lyttell, harde, or contract, but of a measurable quantitie.

The consideration of the nources mylke.

¶ Also loke vpō her mylke, that it be not blackysshe, blueysshe, grey or reddysshe, neyther sowre, sharpe, saltysshe, or brackysshe, neyther thynne and fluye, neyther ouer grosse and thycke: but temperatly whyte and pleasant in taste: & to be shorte: that mylke is best and moost to be chosen

of the

of the which a droppe beynge mylked softelye on the nayle of the thombe holdynge your fynger styll, it rolleth not of, neyther flytteth abrode, but yf ye moue your hand a lyttell it wyll slyde of by and by: but yf when it is mylked on the nayle it spred abrode, and flytte by & by, then is it to thyn: but yf it cleaue styll when that ye moue a lyttell your hand, then is it so spysse and thycke: the meane betwene bothe is beste.

¶ If it be so, that the nourses mylke be to hote, charpe, or colerycke, then let her neuer gyue the chylde sucke, her selfe beynge fastynge.

¶ Sumtyme it chaunseth, that the mothers or nourses mylke doth fayle or decrease, the which thyng maye come by dyuers causes: as by syckenesse, by dysease in the brestes, or by takyng of colde in the same, and so stoppe and cludder the milke: or for bycause she lacketh suche thynges, the whiche myght engendre mylke: other by ouer muche fastynge, hungre, & thurst: the whiche causes muste be well consyderyd, and then accordynge to that mynister a remedy.

Dyuers causes of the defect or faylinge of mylke.

¶ Thynges whiche do augment and encrease mylke, be those: let her vse to eate parsenyp, other the sede or the rote. Also the sede or rote of fenell soden in the broth made with barley or cicercula: let her eate of that with other meates that she feadeth on. Item to eate shepes brestes and the mylke of them is good. Ité take an ounce of cowe butter, and dissolue it in warme whyte wine, ꝑ which let the nource drinke. Item boxyng vnder the brestes, doth well without scarificacyon.

¶ Item a plaster for the same of franken sence, mastycke, and pytche layde to the brestes or vnder the brestes, the skynne fyrste beynge annoynted with oyle, leste it sholde cleaue ouer faste to the place.

Item it shalbe very good to rubbe softely with the hande the brestes, or elles in bathynge after dynner or supper, to cause some to sucke her breste.

¶ Ité take the oyle of white lylies or of violettes, & myngle with it muske, encense & laudanum well tempered together: in the same dyppe a pese of wolle, & clappe it to the brestes, and soke them with it.

Item

Item wasshe them, and soke them often tymes with wyne, in the whiche is decocte and soden myntes, roses, violettes, and aloaloes. Also to eate of the brothe in the which is soden a henne, with cynamome, maces, and cardamomū, & also the yowlke of an egge.

¶ Item it is good for her to eate fresshe chese and mylke, and to refrayne from all maner of great labour and hard workes. Also potage made of beane meale, ryse, & bread made of fyne flowre, tempered with mylke and sugre, putting to it also a quātite of fenell sede or of the leues, is very good for her. ¶ Itē take of anys sede, of syler montanū, of eche. iii. drams, of christal beatē to powder. ii. drams, & as much of sugre, geue her this to drynke about. x. dayes at morning, euenyng, & myddaye.

Item take of fenell sede or the leues, & of horehownde of eche. ii. handfulles, of anis sede. iiii. drams, of safrane beaten. i. scruple: also of fresshe butter. iii. ounces/ and sethe all these in sufficient water, makyng herof a plaster, and the same plaster whylst it is hote, lay it to ỹ nources brest.

Item

¶Item take of cũmyn sede an ounce and an halfe, and of clarified hony .iii. ounces: sethe it in .v. pyntes of water altogether put into a newe pot, and let it sethe to the thyrde parte: and of this decoction geue the nourse oftentymes to dryncke.

¶Item take of beetes well washed one ounce, of cũmyn halfe an ounce, of hony vi. ounces: of these myngled and tempered together, make an electuarye, of the whiche let her take bothe in the morynyng and euenynge at eche tyme a sponefull.

¶Item take two drañs of crystall beaten into fyne powder, and deuyde that in foure equall partes, one of these partes geue vnto ꝑ nourse the space of .iiii. dayes to dryncke, with broth made other of cicer, or els of peason.

¶Also all those thynges folowynge encrease and augment mylke in the brestes: annes and annes sede, dyll and the sede, horehownd, cardomome, fresshe chese, wortes made of olde chese, cicer, cristall beatẽ to powder and taken with hony: lettuse, fenell, wyne in whiche rosemary or sauery be soden,

Item

¶ Item to abstayne frō venery or mans company: for yf she vse that, it shall spend and consume the mylke and make it vnsauery and vnholsome: nether can the chyld well broke it, but must cōmunely shal cast it vp agayne, bycause it can not digest it.

Companyinge with man corrupteth the nources mylke.

¶ Also it shalbe best that the chylde sucke not of the mothers brest by and by as sone as it is borne: but rather of some other womans for a daye or two, for because that the creme (as they cal it) streyght after the byrth the fyrste daye in all women dothe thycken and congeyle.

¶ Item yf it chaunce that the nourse be ouer sore layed, or that she be ouer bound, so that she take any medycines to remedy it, then let another geue the chylde sucke whyleste she be recouered agayn. And whe the chylde is layde in cradell to be rocked: rocke not to faste, lest throughe ouer much rockynge and stearynge, the chyldes stomacke torne and the mylke there corrupte for lacke of reste,

¶ Auicen aulseth to geue the chyld sucke two yeres, how be it amonge vs most cōmunely they sucke but one yeare. And

Howe long the chylde shuld sucke

when

when ye wyll wene them, then not to do it sodenly, but a lyttell and lyttell: and to make for it lyttell pylles of breade and suger to eate and accustome it so, tyll it be able to eate all maner of meate: and this shall suffyce for the education and bryngynge vp of infantes at this tyme: notwithstandyng dyuers other thynges here are lefte vnspoken of, another tyme god wyllyng we shall declare them at large.

¶ Of dyuers dyseases and infirmities whiche chaunce to chyldren lately borne: and the remedies therfore. Cap. iii.

Many diseases of infants.

Although there be in maner infinite diseases whiche happen to infantes, as wryteth Hypocrates, Galenus, Rasis, Auicenna, and dyuers other: yet for breuyte and shortnesse we wyll reherse here only suche of them, which most communely happen to the same, and that be these: Exulceration of the gummes: flyxe of the belly or ouer much loosenes of the same: the belly hard bounde: the crampe: the

cough

154

rough: and distillation of the heade: shorte wyndynesse: bladders on the tounge: exulceration or chyppyng of the mouth: apostume in the eares: apostume in ꝑ brayne: swellyng and bolnyng of the eyes: skum or creme of the eyes: the feuer: knawynge in the belly: the body swellyng and puffed vp: often sneesynge: whelkes or bladders on the body: swellyng of the coddes: swellynge of the nauell: vnlepinesse: perynge: appetyte to perbrake: fearefulnesse in the dreames: the mother: yssuynge out of the fundament gut: wurmes in ꝑ belly: chawynge: the fallyng sykenesse: the consumpyon: the palsye: trymblyng of the partes of the bodye: the stone: gogell eyes.

¶ Howe to cure and to remedye all these, nowe wyll I shewe in order.

¶ Fyrste in exulceration of the gummes are wont certayne pusshes and as it were wheles to growe on the gummes or in the corners of the iawes, the whiche put the place to muche greuaunce: and to remedye this, it shal be good that ye with your fynger rubbe the infantes gummes and the pusshes or whelkes withall, & then to annoynt

Of exulceration of the gummes.

annoynt the same gummes with oyntmēt made of hennes grese, hares or conyes brayne: oyle of camomell myxt with hony: then take water, and in it sethe camomell and dyll, the whiche water beynge hote, powre it on the chyldes heade, holdyng it a lote aboue the head.

¶ Of the flyxe or ouermuch looſenes of the belly.

For the flyxe in chyldren.

¶ For this take the sede of roses, cūmyn, anyse and the sede of smalege: beate all those together and make them plaſtetwise and lay it to the chyldes belly.

¶ And farther yf that it which the infant voydeth be of redde or yelowe colour, then geue it to drynke of the syrupe of roses, or of crabbes, other elles of pome granates, tempered with a lyttell mynte water

¶ Item take the sede of sorrell, and beate it, thē tempre it together with the yelke of a rosted egge, & geue that to the chylde to eate: or elles take of the same seede brused fyrst: and then sethe it in fayre runnyn water, therof lette the chylde drynke ii. or. iii. tymes the daye.

Item

Item take a gaulle, & beate it to pouder/ then sethe it in water with this water/temper barley meale, or the meale of millium, & make a plaster of it, the whiche laye vnto the chyldes belly.

¶ Item yf that that cōmeth frō the chyld be whytysshe, then take of nutte megges the weyghte of a peny, and of whyte frankencēse a scruple, or ỹ wayght of .ii. pens, the which tēper with the iuyce of a quince, and geue it to the chylde to drynke.

Item take the meale of barleye, temper it with the iuyce of plantayne and a lyttell vinegre/ and make it plasterwyse, and lay it to the chyldes belly/ but beynge fyrste a lyttell boyled together ouer the fyre.

¶ Item take the iuyce of centinodium & the whyte of an egge: and tempre them together/ to the whiche adde the pouder of dryed red roses, the pouder of hematites, masticke, frankencense, bole armenyacke, sanguis draconis, and the rindes of pome granate: of all these myxed together make a plaster, and lay it (fyrst warmed ouer the fyre) to the infantes belly.

¶ Item to washe the chylde with the wa-

ter in ỹ which be soden leues of red rooses is very good. Item take the iuyce of camfely and the iuyce of plantayne the moze & the lesse, and in this put claye of an olde furnyse oz ouen, and make of it a plaster, and laye it the chyldes bellye.

¶ To vnloose the chylde beynge bound.

Yf the chylde be so boũde, that it can not longe tyme haue eny stoole, then make a suppositary of hony soden tyll it be harde and massye, and let the suppositary be of the length of your lyttell fynger, and the byggenesse of two whete strayes bounde to gether, then dyppe it into oyle and conuey it into the chyldes foundament.

¶ Item lykewyse ye may make a suppositar of the stalke & rote of betes, oz els of the rote called ozesse oz flowze de luce rote, made of the quantite befoze spoken, and conueyed into the syttynge place of the chylde.

¶ Item to geue to the infant as much hony as a peaze to dzynke & to rubbe ỹ belly a lyttell, & to souple it with a pece of wooll dypped in oyle: oz dypped in bulles galle.

and

and layde to the nauel. Item ye may geue vnto the nource a medycyne whiche hath vertue to vnbynde and loose, and the next day after lette the chylde sucke her, and it wyll loose also the chylde.

Item take of small mallowes, of great mallowes of eche an handful of fenegreke and lynsed of eche an vnce, of holyoke two ounces, of hygges ꝑ nomber of .x. sethe all these to gether in water: & then stampe them in a morter, and put vntoit of butter and of hennes grece of eache .ii. ounces, & of safrane one scruple, and make a plaster of it vppon a lynnen clothe of the thycke-nesse of a strawe, and laye it to the chyldes bellye a daye and a nyghte.

¶ If this moue not the belly, then take of aloes cycotryne one dram, of elebor? both niger and albus of eche .xv. graynes: beat these to pouder: then tẽper them with thre sponefulles of the iuyce of walwort or of ore gall, in this lycoure dyppe wooll, and laye it to the nauell the bredthe of a hand and bynde it to the place.

Item take the iuyce of wallwurte and of myll meale and sethe those together, tyl

they be thycke, then make a plaster therof, and lay it to the belly beneth the nauyll.

¶ Remedye for the crampe or dissention of the membres.

If it chaunse that the infant be taken with the disease, called ỹ crampe, the whiche for the most parte commeth of indigestion and of the wekenesse of the powre attractyue, & specially in suche chyldren the which be very fatte and moyste, then shall ye annoynt all alonge the backe of the infant with the oyle of blewe flowre de lyce, or els white lylyes, other the oyle of rue.

If the crampe take the chylde whyleste it stretcheth furth the armes, legges, and other membres (as we be wont in gapyng or yaynyng) then let it be bathed and washed in water, in the whiche pryme roses, cowslyps, or the flowres of camomell be soden: or els annoynt it with the oyle of violettes, and the oyle of swete almons tempered together: and if the child be in great heate annoynte hym with the oyle of violettes, or with oyle olyke, tempered with a lyttell whyte wexe, and also powre on the

chyldes

chyldes heade the oyle of violettes.

¶ Remedy for the coughe and distillation or catarrhes of the heade.

Somtymes the chylde is sore encombred with the coughe and with distillatiō or runnyng of humours out of the heade, to the nose, the mouth, and the breste: the which ye shall remedye thus: Fyrst powre warme water on the childes head holding it a fote & a halfe from the chyldes heade/ and so do contynually the space of halfe an houre, and in the meane whyle putte a lyttel hony on the chyldes tonge to chawe vpon: then put your fynger into the chyldes mouth, and depresse or holde downe the inner most parte of ỹ rote of the tonge nerte to the throte, to prouoke the chylde to vomite, and to voyde the grosse & viscouse humours which be cause of this yll.

Item take gumme arabicke, gumme dragagant, the sede of quinces, the iuyce of lycorysse, and sugre penedium: all this beaten together, geue euery daye to the chylde a quantite with mylke newe mylked. Item make almonde mylke with al-

monds blaunched and onlye the iuyce or water of fenell wherof when it is well soden let the chylde eate or dryncke morenyng & euenynge or any other tyme of the day.

And yf it so be that the cough haue exasperat and made rough the tounge & the roke of the mouthe, then take of the sedes of quinces: ii. sponefulles: bruse thē a lyt and stype them in warme water the space of two or thre houres then strayne the vis cose and grosse water frō them through a strayner: and that remayneth, frye it to gether in a frying panne with sugre penidium, & the oyle of swete almons therof makyng an electuarium, the which geue vnto the chylde to receaue yf the chylde haue great heate with the coughe, then adde vnto the same electuarie, the iuyce of a swete pome granate.

¶ Item agaynste the coughe and ouer muche heate, take the seed of whyte poppe & dragagant of eache, two drams: of the seades of Gowardes. iiii. drams / & beate all these together: and geue at once the wayght of. iiii. d. to the chylde with the water in whiche reasons haue ben soden.

Item

¶Item take reasons, and doynge away the graines of it: sethe them togethe with water in a fryeng pãne, so that they burne not to the botom of the panne: then take it from the fyre and beate it well in a morter temperynge ther withall sugre penidium, and geue of this in the morynyng and euenynge to the chylde.

¶Agayne yf the coughe come of a colde cause: then take a lyttell myrrhe beaten to powder/and temper it with a quantite of warmed hony & the oyle of swete almondes, and of this geue vnto the chylde.

¶Farthermore the nourse muste auoyde all such thynges the which may engender cough: as vyneger, ouermuch salted meates, cheese, nuttes, and al sharpe thynges. Also she muste annoynt the chyldes breste with butter and with dialthea.

¶Item for the cough: take reasons and frye them in a fryenge panne, then stampe them in a morter, & to that adde as muche of sugre penidium, with a lytell oyle of violettes, and make an electuary of these, and geue to the chylde the mountenaunce of a hasell nutte.

¶ Remedy for shorte wynde.

Manye tymes chaũseth also to infantes difficultie of brethynge or shorte wyndenesse/ ỹ which to remedye: take lyne sede/ & beate it/ and geue of it vnto the childe with hony: but yf the desease encrease on the chylde/ and that the wyne pypes in maner seme stopped, then annoynte well the eares, & all the places about ỹ eares with oyle olyfe, and also the tounge for to prouoke vomyte, & then powre a lyttel warme water into ỹ chyldes mouth to wasshe it with al: & geue to it a lyttel lyne sede tempered with hony and beaten, made after the fashyon of an electuarye.

¶ Item yf the chylde haue besydes this also the flyx: then geue vnto it the syrupe of myrtyls, other elles dates soden with mylke, and flowre.

¶ Agaynst wheles or bladders on the tounge.

Item sumetymes happeneth to ỹ chyldren wheles and blysters on theyr toũges and mouth, whiche thinges cũmeth of the sharpenesse and egreneſſe of the nources mylke

mylke: the mouth and toūge of the infant beynge so tender that the lest thynge that toucheth it, shall offende it: wherfore besydes that it is great payne to the chylde thus to be blystered by the egrenesse of the mylke, it is also very perylous and dangerous: for suche wheles which be not rype and seme blacke, betoken death, whiche yf they be whyte or yelowyshe, then they be of lesse parell.

Agaynst this yll: take violettes and roses, and sethe them in a lyttell rose water, and therwith washe the blysters.

Item take the iuyce of letuse, the iuyce of petie mozell, & the iuyce of purcelayne, whiche when they be well commyxte and tempered together, annoynt therwith the whelkes. And yf the forsayde blysters or whelkes be blackyshe, then adde to the forsayd iuyces lycorise beatē to powder.

Item yf the same be very moyste/then take myrrhe, galles, the ryne of frankencense: beate them well together, and temper them with houy, & annoynte the chyldes tounge there with.

Itē take the iuyce of mulberyes before

they be fully rype, other els of vnrype grapes, which is called vergeus, & with that annoynt the tunge. Item it is very good to wasshe the tunge with red wine, & then to strewe vpon it the powder of galles, or elles of the barke or rynde of frankencense. ¶ If ye wyll haue a quycker medicine in operation & sharper: then take bole armeniack, pstidiū, & sumach of eche .iii. drams: also of galles .ii. drams, of alome .i. dram: all these beate together and serche them through a serchar, and strewe that pouder on the blysters. Item yf this wheles be reddysshe and cause much spyttell to gather togyther in that place, then lette the nource vse such thynges which are moyst and colde, and let her chawe in her mouth very small a fewe katches, of the whiche lay on the infātes mouth and tunge.

Item amilum or starche tēpered together with rose water, & put on the chyldes tunge, is good. Itē take the iuyce of pome granates, & iuyce of quynces, or the iuyce of oranges, and do of this on the chyldes tunge in lyke maner: but yf the wheles or blysters be somwhat yelowysshe, then to

these

these iuyces spoken of before adde ỹ iuyce of lettuce and of purcelayne. But yf the wheles seme whytysshe: then take of myrre, and of safrane, of eche one dram/ of sugre candy two drams: and beate these to pouder and laye of it on the wheles and the tunge.

¶ Of exulceration or clefture, chappynge, or chynynge of the mouthe.

Sumtymes by reason of the hardenes of the nources pappes the chyldes lyppes and mouth be exulcerate haupnge in maner of clefres and chynnes in them: and in this case take tozed wooll, and dyppe it in the iuyce of plantayne / or elles in butter molten, or in freshe hennes grese euery of them beynge warme / and with this annoynte the mouth and lyppes of the chyld.

¶ Of Apostumation and runnyng of the eares.

¶ When that humours & matter yssueth out of the eares which properly cummeth of aboundant humours in all the body, & most specially in the head, the take a pese of wooll, and dyppe it in hony myxt with

redde

redde wyne, to the which is put also a lyttell quantite of alome beaten to pouder, or of safrane, then make of the same as it were a tente, and putte it in the chyldes eare: and when the tent hath sucked and drawen to it the humour and fylthynesse of the eare, then take it out, and putte in newe, and if that, the which commeth out of the eare be as matter, then take of soden hony and tempered with water, put of it in to the eares, or elles take the pouder of galles temperynge it with vynegre and do lyke wyse

¶ But if the chylde haue greate payne & dolor by wyndynesse, ventosyte and the humours in this place, then sethe organye or myrrhe with oyle olyfe & so beyng warme put of it in to the eares

¶ Of Apposthumation in the heade.

¶ If there be any apposthume engendred in the head (which many tymes chaūseth) the which causethe the cheekes and eyes to be greatelye payned, and the eye sight to ware wannysshe or tawnye, then must be applyed suche thynges which maye refrigerat & coole the brayues: as, take of the iuyce

iuyce of gowardes and the iuyce of nyght shade iuyce of purcelayne, and temper the with the oyle of roses, in this dyp a pese of wooll and lay it to the head, & as often as it wareth dryye, dippe it agayne.

¶ Of the swellynge or bolnyng of the eyes.

Agaynst swellynge & bolnynge of the eyes: take lictum, and temper it with womans mylke, and put of it into the childes eye, and bynde it to the place with a fyne & softe lyné clothe: then afterwarde wasshe the eyes with water in whiche camomell and basyll haue ben soden. Yf that in this swellynge the eyes be not redde, neyther the browes swollen, then take myrrhe, aloes, safrane, and the leues of roses, and temper all these, and stype them in olde wyne: and bynde it to the chyldes eyes with some lynnen cloth, & into the childes nose put a quantite of ambre dissolued in womans mylke.

¶ Of the scume or whyte of the eye.

Agaynst the scum or whyte of the eye which for the most parte happeneth to chyldren

thyldren throwe ouer muche trypeng & wep-
pynge: take the iuyce of solatrum, & drop-
pe of the same in to the chyldes eye: and yf
by the same chanse the vayne of the eyes
were teddysshe, or be swollen, the annoint
them with the same iuyce.

¶ Agaynst immoderat heate of the feuer.

If the infant be in great and vehement
heate contrary to nature, the which is cal-
led a feuer. Fyrst it shallbe the nources
part to eate & vse suche thynges the wiche
coole and moysten Also to geue vnto the
infant of these thynges folowynge: the
iuyce of pome granate, the water of gour-
des, sugre with a lyttel camphere myxed
here with all tempered well to gether. Ite
it is very good to prouoke it to swetyng.
¶ Item take of the iuyce of wurmewood
of plantayne, malows, and syngrene, and
temper them all to gether and seethe them
a lyttyll on the fyre: in the whiche also
myxte barly meale, and make a plaster of
all these, and laye it to the chyldes breste.
Ite take the oyle of roses & the oyle of po-
plar, & mixt the to gether w this oyntmet
beynge.

beynge colde, annoynt the chyldes fore-heade, the tẽples, ỹ armes, ỹ hãdes about the wrystes & the pulces, & the fete about the ãcles. Itẽ take of barlye meale and of dryed roses & poudered, and tẽper these wt the water of roses & the water of endyue, & make therof on the eyes a plaster, ỹ which laye to the childes brest sumwhat warme. ¶ Also as often as the childe is washed, let it be done wt water in whiche is soden such thinges which coole, as lectuse, purcelayne, endyue plantayne, and such other.

¶ Agaynst fretynge or knawinge in the belly.

If the childe be vexed with frettynge and knawing in the belly the which thynge ye shall know by the immoderat cryeng of ỹ childe, and that it turneth from one syde to another with greate cryenge, then shall you take warme water wherein hath ben sodden, lauandre, cummine, fenell seede, or the sede of dyll and oyle olyke, tẽpering them to gether, and herein dyppe a pese of wull, and therewith soke the chyldes bellye oftentymes.

¶ Agaynst swellinge of the bodye.

when the chyldes bodye or any parte therof is swollen and puffed vp, then take the toppes of elder tree, and of walwurte: and sethe them in white wyne, and therein lap the infante, spetiall yf it be not taken with ouer greate heate, but yf so be that with swellyng in the heade the bellye be swollen also, then take myrrhe, aloes epatike and safrane, and beate them all to gether and temper them with the iuyce of beanes and laye it to the chyldes heade.

¶ Agaynst often sneesynge.

¶ Sumetymes the infantes be sore troubled and vexed with often sternutation and sneesynge, which thynge if it come of the appostume in the heade: thē shal ye minister such thiges to ỹ head whiche refrygerat and coole/whether it be oyles, oyntmentes, iuyces of ỹ herbes or other thynges: If this come of any other cause then of appostume, then take basyll, be it grene or dryc, and put of the iuyce or pouder of it into the childes nose: but if this sneesing come and begyn with heate, and that the chyldes eyes seme as they grewe laye

163

inwarde for payne therof: then laye to the chyldes head the leues of purcelayne, or gowarde cut in thynne slyses and tempered with the oyle of roses and barley meale/ & also the yowlke of an egge.

¶ Of whelkes in the body and the cure.

These whelkes yt they appeare black vpon the body, they sygnify parell of lyke, and so much the more the greater quantite that there is of them, but yf they seme whytyshe or reddyshe, it is noparell, and maye easelye be cured: wherfore take the leues of the red rose the leues of myrtilles and of tamariscus, and sethe these in water and in that water wette a lynnen cloth, & soke therewith the whelkes.

Item lyke wyse it is good to annoynt the same with the oyle of roses, of myrtylles, and tamariscus. Yf the whelkes be whyt or reddysh, then let them be rype, before ye minister any thyng to them, and whē they be open & begyn to matterye, thē to clense, purifye, and to dry them being rype and broken it is very good to washe the same welkes with mulsum or hydromell, in

whiche salt peter is dyssolued. Mulsum and hydromel is water and hunny sodden togethey.

¶ Agaynst swellyng of the coddes.

Many tymes chaunseth to chyldren(thorowe ouer much crpenge) swellyng about the coddes,and somtymes burstenesse and swellyng in the inner part of the thyghes: the whiche swellyng sumtymes cũmeth by inflãmation or great heate: and sumtyme with onely wyndynesse: yf it cum of wyndynesse, then the coddes wyll sumtymes appeare so stiffe as a tabour,and shyne as it were an horne:the remedy for this is to take a quarte of doble beerewurt,& therin seethe of the leues of bay halfe a handful, of rue a quarter of an handfull, of fenell, dyll,and camomell of eche a meane handfull:cut and brose all this herbes together and sethe them frõ the quarte to the pynt: then strayne them strongely from the lyquer in the whiche liquer sethe so muche beane flowre as may serue to make a plaster, therto addyng at the latter ende.ii.or iii. sponefulles of oyle of camomell, and

laye

lay this plaster hote to the coddes: yf the swellyng cum of heate, then alay the same with sum colde herbes such as I haue oftentymes spoken of before.

¶ Agaynst swellynge of the nauell.

¶ Also somtymes the chyldes nauell swelleth, and specially streyte after the byrthe when it is cut: for this take spyke celtyke, and sethe it in the oyle of almandes mixed with a lyttell turpentyne: then in this dyp wooll, and laye it on the place.

¶ But yf so be that this swellynge come of ouer much cryeng, cough, or of a stroke or fall: then take bytter luppynes and the pouder of layze olde lynnen clothe burnte to powder, & temper these with red wyne, and then in this dyp a pece of towe, and laye it to the nauell.

¶ Agaynst vnsleppynesse.

¶ Agaynste vnsleppynesse, that is, when the chylde is destitute & wanteth his due and naturall reste, all the whyle cryenge & weppynge, for this take. ii. hedds with the sedes therin contayned of whyte popie: &

with one sponefull of rose water, and. iii. or. iiii. droppes of vinegre stampe them in a morter reasonably: then adde thereto. ii. sponefulles of womans mylke, and the wayght of an halfe peny of safrane, with halfe a sponeful of barlye flowre: the whiche yet stampe a lyttell together agayne & then laye it in a fyne or thyn doble lynen cloth, and aplye it to the forehed from one temple to the other. Item geue the chylde to drynke a lyttell of the syrupe of poppye. Also to annoynt the temples with the oyle of popie is very good.

¶ But yf this vnsleppynesse come of the impurite and ylnes of the nourses mylke (as many tymes it doth) then take of the oyle of violettes, and put vnto it a lytell quantite of vinegre, and of this lycoure drop often tymes into ỹ chyldes nosethyrlles: or elles take the oyle of rooses, and temper it with the iuyce of letuce, & therwith annoynte the heade and stomacke of the chylde, and farther se that the nourses mylke be amended.

¶ Agaynst yeaxynge or the hyckate.

This

¶ This yearynge cometh other of coldneſſe of the ſtomacke, other elles of ouer much fulneſſe, or for lacke of meate and emptyneſſe of the ſtomacke, or els by ſume hote and colerycke qualite bytynge vpon the mouth of the ſtomacke.

As often as it commeth by the aboundance of meat and fulneſſe, the remedie is to prouoke it to vompte: yf by coldenes of the ſtomacke/ then annoynt the ſtomacke with the oyle of bays warmed, other elles laye to the ſtomacke a plaſter made of the ſede of dyll beaten and tempered with the iuyce of myntes.

But if it chaunſe by any hete or colleryche qualite: then take the oyle of violettes, or of roſes, the iuyce of endyue, or of anye other ſuche herbes, the whiche haue power to infrigidat and coole, and temper the ſame with womās mylke, and annoynt therwith the chyldes ſtomacke.

And when it proceedeth by defecte and lacke of meate or emptineſſe of ỹ ſtomake: then geue to the chyld to feade vpō mylke and other good and holſome thynges to ſuppe, neyther paſſe not greately, though

the chylde reiecte and vompyte vp agayne that the whiche it receaueth: for so muche euer wyll remayne in the stomacke that shalbe sufficient to sustayn it and meanely to nourysshe it.

¶ Ägaynst often parbrakynge by wekenesse and feblenesse of the stomack.

¶ Agaynst ouer muche parbrakyng, bete iiii. graynes of cloues, and geue it to the chylde to drynke with. iiii. or. v. sponefuls of redde wyne. Item take of mastycke, whyte frankensence, and the leues of the redde rose, so much as shalbe sufficient: & all these beatē together, temper them with the iuyce of myntes, and make a plaster of it layenge it to the chyldes stomacke: but yf the chyldes vomiting be very vehemēt, then put vnto these forsaid thyngs a quātite of rose vynegre.

¶ Item take fyne meale, and bake it so hote in an ouen or elles in a fryeng panne ouer ỹ fyer, tyll it ware browne, then beate it to powder agayne, puttynge it into vynegre: and to these adde the youlke of an egge hard rosted, mastycke, frankensence, and

and gumme arabycke, and temper al these with the iuyce of myntes/ makyng of it a plaster the whiche laye to the chyldes stomacke, and to the chyldes mouth and nose holde a warme toste of breade.

¶ Causes of this yll be. iii. the fyrste, yf the chyld haue taken more milke then it is able to concocte & digeste: the seconde, yf the nourses mylke be ouer thynne, waterysshe, and slupysshe: the thyrde, yf the same mylke be impure feculent & corrupt: these causes prouoke vomyte, & specyally yf the chyld also haue a weake and waterysshe stomacke, wherfore ye must helpe the infant after this maner: Fyrst lette the chyld sucke lesse then it dyd before, and then also marke that the which the chylde doth perbrake, whether it sauer sharpely lyke vyneger: or that it be whytysshe: for yf it be so, then take of whyte frankensence. viii. graynes, of dryed rue. xx. graynes: beate these to pouder, and geue it to the chylde to drynke, with the syrupe of redde roses.

¶ Or elles lette the nourse chawe cũmyn, & so put it into the chyldes mouthe: geue also of the syrupe of pome granates, with

the powder of dyre myntes to the chylde.

Take maſtycke, accatia, rloaloes, galles, white frankencenſe, toſted breade, of eche lyke muche; beate them together puttynge to of redde rooſes and temperynge it with the cõſerue of roſes, and laye it to the chyldes ſtomacke.

But yf it ſo be that the perbrakynge of the chylde ſauer not after the faſhyon of vinegre, but after ſome other ſowre ſauor, and that it be not whytyſſhe, but pale or yelowyſſhe: then geue it the iuyce of quinces, and lay this plaſter vnto the chyldes ſtomacke; take barley meale, wylde mulberyes, and plidium; beate all theſe togeather, and tempre it with rooſe water, and laye it to the chyldes ſtomacke.

¶ And farthermore yf ỹ chyldes ſtomack be ſomwhat waterysſhe and ſlowe in digeſtion, then annoint it with the water of roſes, in the which muſke hath ben diſſolued or elles the water of myrtylles / and geue it to drynke the iuyce of quynces with a lyttell cloues and ſugre, or with a ſcruple of nutte megges, therewith tempered and myxed.

Alſo

¶ Agaynst fearefull and terrible dreames

Also somtyme the chyldren be vexed and vnquyeted with fearefull and terryble dreames in theyr slepe, whiche thynge for the most parte cummeth of the aboundaunce of fode, and ouer much meate or drynckes: which for the coppe and superfluite therof can not be conuicte ne ouercume of nature, wherfore necessarily it putrifieth and corrupteth, the noysume and hydious vapours wherof stying vp to the head in tyme of slepe, causith this terrible fantasies in the slepe: And thus may it be remedyed: Fyrste take hede that ye lay not the chylde to sleape streyte after it hath fedde / and also let it lycke a lyttell hony swalonge it downe, so that by it suche thynges the whiche be somwhat harde to digest and concocte / maye the soner be digested, and the refuce the more easyly to descende into the guttes.

¶ Itē euery day geue to the infant halfe a dram of the electuary, called diamuscū, or diapliris. Also triacle in this case is verty good take with mylke, as sayth Rasis.

¶ Agaynste yssuynge furth of the foundament gut.

For the yssuynge forth of this gut, whē ỹ chylde laboreth to ease it selfe: take myr-tylls, acorne cuppes, red roses dried, burnt hartes hornes/burnt alome, gotes howfe, balaustium, and gaules, of eche like much and sethe all these together with water so longe tyll the water haue receaued the strengh of the ingredience, and with this water beynge warme, wasshe the gut, and so conuay it in to the bodye agayne as I taught you in the seconde booke.

¶ Agaynst tenasmus.

Tenasmus is a dysease when the chyld enforseth it selfe to stoole, and yet can do nothynge: the whiche thynge oftentymes chaunseth to chyldren, most commenly proceedyng of colde, agaynst the which ye shal vse these remedyes: take garden cresses, & cummyn sede of eche lyke much, beate thē to gether and temper them with olde butter, and geue it to drynke to the chylde with colde water.

Item take turpentyne and lay of it vpō

cooles

pooles, whose fume let the chylde receaue benethe in the foundamente, the fume beinge inclosed rounde about with clothes. Item take tarre, and lykewise make fume of it receauyng the fume as before.

¶ Agaynst wurmes in the belly.

¶ Sumtymes there breade wurmes in the guttes of the byggenesse & quantite of such as are wont to be in olde chese, called mites, & sum lyke lyce: and sumtyme in the belly be engendred wurmes of the byggenes of earth wurmes, called easis: against these vse this remedye: take the water of centumnodia, and geue it to the chylde to drynke with mylke.

¶ Item take of whyte coral, the scrapyng of yuery, of hartes horne burnt, & of yreos of eche a scruple, of sugre candy. i. ounce and an halfe, of the water of centumnodia so much as shalbe sufficient to tempre all these thynges before, & of this make suppositaries, minystryng to the chylde euery daye the weyght of two drams.

¶ Otherwise accordyng to Rasis mynde, take of cumynne sede as muche as shalbe suffi-

sufficient, and temper it with oye gawle, makynge therof a plaster, the whiche ye shall lay to the infantes nauell.

Item oyle olyfe taken and dronken a small quantite therof is very good to kyll all maner of wurmes whiche brede in the gutte nere to the foundament: take the fynest cotten, and therof make suppositaries, the whiche ye shall annoynt with the oyle of wurmwud or of rue, or of the kernelles of peches, or the oyle of bytter almondes, and so to conuey it into the chyldes syttinge place.

Item it shall greatly profet the chylde if it be washed in the water, in whiche is soden wurmwud and the leues of peches.

¶ Item annoyntment for the same: take of wurmwud and of lupines, of eche two dramꝫ of siler montanum, cumyn, cockle, centory, and centonicum, ℥ of hertes horne burnte, of eche. iiii. dramꝫ: all these thynges beaten together, tempre them in the oyle of wurmwud, or of bytter almons the weyght of. ii. ounces: puttynge to it. iiii. dramꝫ weyght of waxe: and make hereof an oyntment and annoynt the childes bel-

lye

lye therwith by the fyre or in some warme place.

¶ Item take of cockle. ii. drams, of wurmwud and mastycke of eche one dram: of aloes, redde corall of eche. ii. drams: of coriander preparat. vi. drams: beate al these well to gether: adde also to these of rye meale. iii. ounces, of luppynes beaten to pouder. vi. drams, of safrane. ii. drams: temper all these in two oūces of the iuyce of rue, or of the oyle of rue, and. iiii. ounces of the iuyce of wurmwud, or of ꝑ oyle of the same, and make herof a plaster, and laye it vnto the chyldes nauell the bredthe of a hand.

Item geue the chylde the wayghte of iiii. pens of the powder of aloes cycotrine with fayre water fyrste soden and sweted with sugre, or elles with single bere: and this no doubt is souerayne.

¶ Item agaynst the great and longe worines: take of the iuyce of wurmwud, and of ore galle, of bothe. ii. ounces, of colocynthis. viii. drams/temper all these well together addyng to it a lytel whete meale, and make hereof a plaster, the which laye

to the

to the nauell of the chylde. Item a batthe for the same, take wurwud and gaules, & sethe them in water, lette the chylde be bathed vp to the nauell.

¶ Of chawfynge or gallyng in any place of the bodye.

¶ Agaynst gawllynge or chaufynge of ꝑ chyldes skynne, by reason of the acrimony and sharpenesse of vryne or swette, take myrtyls, and beate them to pouder, and strewe thereof on the place. Item take of Irpos, of the red rose, of cyperus, of tragacantum, so much as shalbe though sufficient, and beate them all, or parte of them, & strewe of the pouder on the chafed place. Item take of the oyle of roses one ounce, of whyte frankensence. i. dram, and melt these together, and thē take. vi ii. graynes of camphere dissolued in roose water and myxt there wᵗ al, & of al this make an oynt mēt, & annoynt the chafed place there with all. Also vnguentum albū and vnguentū rubeum be good for this purpose.

¶ Item the decoction and fomentation with the water wherin plantayne, knottegras

gras,docke rootes or bursa pastoris is soden is very gud for the same.

¶ Of the fallynge sycknesse.

¶ Sometymes these infantes be vexed & encombred with the fallynge sycknesse: & that two maner of wayes, one is that it hath this dyseace strept furth with ỹ byrth cause of the whiche is colde and yll humours in the heade and braynes: another is, that it taketh this infirmite after the byrth by some accidentall causes, in which case yf it leue not the chylde beyng a man chylde before he be. xxb. yeare of age, and the woman chylde aboute the tyme of hauynge her fyrst flowres, yf it forsake them not in this space, neyther by the myght of nature, neyther of medycynes, then is it lyke neuer to departe from them.

¶ Agayne yf this disease come not by nature but by some accydentall cause afterwarde, then geue dilygent hede, that the nourses mylke be very good, & cõuenient to the chyldes nature. And for the same purpose yf necessite requyre it, shalbe very good to purge & clense the nourses bodye with

with due and mete medycynes: & she must auoyde all suche thynges the whiche do coole and moysten: and to suffre the chyld to receaue no more mylke at once then it maye be able well to digeste.

¶ Agaynste this cruell disease auctors muche cõmende the rote of a pyonye, only hangyd about the chyldes necke.

Item the same roote dryed and beaten to powder, and so often tymes geuen to the chylde to take, sumtymes with dryncke, sumtymes with potage, pappe, or mylke, or any other wayes: lykewyse the seede of pyonye is very good.

¶ Farthermore powre nowe and then into the chyldes nosetrelles of oyle of castorium, or the oyle of costus, or of eufforbiũ: Also let the chyld smell to rue, and to asa fetida. Item to hange bilcum quercinum which is gathered in Marche the moone decreasynge, aboute the chyldes necke, is very good: dyuers other thynges there be whiche myght be here rehersyd, but this shall be sufficient at this tyme.

¶ Consumption or pynynge awaye of the body.

¶ when the infant falleth away, and the flesshe rebateth remaynyng nothynge but as it ware skynne and bone, and therby ȳ chylde waxeth syckely: then let the infant be often bathed in water, in whiche hath ben soden the head & the fete of a wether, so longe tyll the flesshe parte from the bones of his owne accorde / and euery tyme that the chyld cũmeth furth of the batthe, fyrst let it be wyped and dryed cleane, and then annoynt it with this oyntment: take fresshe butter, oyle of violettes, and oyle of rooses, of eche one ounce, of the fatte of fresshe porke, halfe an ounce, of white wex ii. drams: melt all these thinges together, and make an oyntment of it, annoyntyng therwith the chyldes body.

¶ Item take whyte waxe, swynes grese, shepes tallow, fresshe butter, melt al these thynges together, and strayne them, makynge of it an oyntment to annoynte the chylde withall ones or twyse euery daye: but the cheife hope of restauration muste be in lyghte, restorative, and pure nourysshynge meates.

x. Sumty-

¶ Of lassitude, werynesse, or heynesse of the thyldes bodye.

¶ Sometymes it chanseth that the chyldes membres of the boody be so feble, as though it had the palsye, so that with that partes of the body the chyld can not helpe it selfe, neyther can it lefte vp the handes, armes, ne stande on the fete: yf the chylde haue this disease whylest it sucketh / then let the nourse be comforted and strengthned with suth thynges ꝑ which haue vertue to heate & to drye. Also let the nourse fede onely on rosted or fryed meates, and that she forbeare from mylke, fysshe, and harde or salte poudred flesshe: for communely this dysease spryngeth of colde and moyst humours, besegynge the synews.

¶ Farthermore let not the nourse vse any watered wyne, or myxed, but mere and in his owne kynde: and let her bathe ꝑ childe euer before that she geue it sucke, after annoyntynge it with the oyle of castorium, or the oyle of costū, & let the chylde drynke euery day a quantite of this electuary folowynge: Take garden mynt, cinamome, cummyn, drye roses, maslycke, fenugreke, valeri-

valeriane, ameos, dozonicum, zedoarium, cloues, sanders, xiloaloes, of eche a dram, of muske halfe a dram: beate all those to pouder, and conspycte them with claryfied and depuryd hunny, makyng therof an electuarye, of the whiche euery daye geue vnto the chyld ỹ wayght of .ii. d. to drinke with whyte wyne. If the chylde haue this dysease in euery parte of his bodye, then take an ounce of were, and a dram of euphorbium, the whiche euphorbium ye shal beate in a morter with. v. or. vi. drops of oyle tyll it be perfectely beaten, then temper them together ouer the fyre addynge there vnto so much oyle as may be sufficient to make a serecloth, and laye it to the raynes of the backe.

¶ Of trymblynge of the body or of certayne membres of the body: called the palsy.

¶ If the chylde happen to be vexed with trymblyng & shaking of the body or ỹ partes therof, so ỹ ye feare the palsy of ỹ same part, or that the fallyng sickenes shold ensue, then remedy it after this meanes: take the oyle of roses, & the oyle of spikenard, & tempre them together warmyng it, & therto

annoint the backe or raynes and the other shakynge membres: ye maye also take any other oyle, ꝑ which hath vertue to warme and calefye: as the oyle of bays, and suche other.

Item to bathe the chylde in the decoctiō of rosemarye, sage, tyme, ysope, sauery, alexander, smallach. &c. is very soueraign. Yf you can not cure it by this meanes, thē demaunde farther counceyll of the physycyons.

¶ Agaynst the strangury or stone with stoppinge of the vryne.

¶ Strangury, Dissury, and the difficultie in makyng of water, oftentymes chanseth to chyldren by reason of the stone, or abundance of grauell, other elles many tymes of sume other viscous, slymy, and fleumatyke matter, in maner and forme of dregges or ragges, ouerthwartynge and crossynge the passage wherby the vryne sholde passe furth, in such wyse, that (without great payne) the chylde can not make his water: and that yet but in small quantite at once.

¶ Whiche of these wayes so euer it cume it shall

it shall be very good to bathe the chylde vp to the nauell in the decoction of paryt-ory of the waull, Mallous, holyoke, lyne sede, lylye rotes, fenigreke, and sauerye: other elles with a spunge or dooble lynen clothe dypped therin ofttsones to fomente the share and nether parte of the bellye a-gaynst the bladder.

But in men chyldren cheifly fomente them on the strayghts betwene the fundament and the coddes, the whiche place in laten is called perineum: for there, in them lyeth the necke of the bladder: after this bathyng or fomentacyon, drye the places fomented, and whylest they be yet redde with bathynge annoynt them with thoyle of scorpiõs to be had at the apothekaries, or elles the oyle called petroleum.

And yf farther nede shall requyre it, ye may applye this plaster folowyng to the forsayd places: Take of parsely, and of alexander, of eche halfe an handfull, of pa-rytory, malowes, holyoke rootes of eche an handfull: sethe these herbes together in good stale ale, tyll suche tyme as they be softe, then powre out the ale from them,

and stampe the herbes in a stone mortar, addynge there vnto of the seedes of fenugreke and lyne of eche halfe an ounce beynge fyrst beaten to subtyle powder. Item of cummyn sede the wayght of. iiii. grootes beaten lykewyse to fyne powder: of thoyle of scorpions, petroleum or other aperetyke oyle, one ounce and an halfe: of all these well commyxyd together make a plaster and lay to the places afore sayde. To speke of any medycynes to be administred inwardes, it is but folly, for so much as it is so harde to cause a chylde to take any thyng within furth.

¶ This difficultie in makyng water may ensue by other meanes, wherof we neade not to speke at this tyme.

¶ Of google eyes, or lokynge a squynt.

¶ If the chylde haue google eyes/or that it loke a squynt, then fyrst set the cradel in suche a place, that the lyght may come directely and right in the childes face, neyther in the one syde, neyther in the other, nether aboue ỹ hede, lest it turn the sighte

after

after the lyght. Also marke, on which syde that the eyes do gogle, and let the lyghte come vnto it on the contrary syde, so to returne the syghte. And in the nyght season set a candell on the contrarye syde, so that by this meanes the gogynge of the eyes maye be returned to the right place. And farther it shalbe good to hange clothes of dyuers and freshe colours on the contrary syde, & specyally of the colour of lyghte grene, or yelowe, for the chylde shall haue pleasure to behold these straunge colours and in returnynge the eye syghte towarde suche thynges, it shalbe occasyon to rectifye the syghte agayne. And this shall be sufficient for this tyme of the diseases of chyldren, after they be borne, makyng here an ende of this thyrde boke for this tyme.

¶ The fourthe booke.

¶ Of suche thynges the whiche shall be entreated of in this fourth boke.

Capi. i.

Ere in this fourth booke (by the leaue of god) shall brefely be declared suche thynges whiche may farther or hynder the conception of man, whiche as it may be by dyuers meanes letted and hyndered, so also by many other ways it may be farthered and amended. Also to knowe by certayne sygnes and tokēs whether the woman be conceaued or no, & whether the conception be male or female, and fynally certayne remedies and medycines to farther and help conception: & there after we wyll (accordyng to our promyse in the prologue) set furth certayne bellyfyinge receptes, and so make an ende of this hole treatyse.

Of conception, and howe many wayes it may be hyndered or letted. Cap. ii.

Here is nothynge vnder heauē which so manifestly & playnly doth declare & shew ỹ magnificēt myghtynesse of ỹ omnipotēt lyuyng god, as doth ỹ perpe

tuall

tual & cõtinual generation & cõception of lyuynge thynges here in earth, by ỹ whiche is saued, prozoged, and augmented the kynd of all thinges. And where ỹ this almyghty lozd & creatoz hath so institute & ozdeyned, that no syngular thyng in it selfe (here vpõ the earth) shuld continually remayn & abyde, yet hath he geuen from the begynnyng & instincted such a power and vertue vnto these mozrtall creatures, that they may engender and prozduce other like thinges vnto thẽ selfe, & vnto their owne similitude, in ỹ which alway is saued ỹ sede of posterite: were not this prouisiõ had by almyghty god, the nature & kynd of al maner of thinges wolde sone perysh & cum to an ende, ỹ which vertue & power of generatiõ many times doth halt & misse, by defect and the contrary disposition in the partes generant.

As ye may euidently see in the sowyng of cozne and all other maner of seade: so ỹ there be in al maner of generatiõ thze principal partes cõcurrẽt to the same: ỹ sower, the sead sowen, and the receptacle oz place receauyng and contaynynge the sead. Yf

there

there be faute in any of these.iii.then shall there neuer be due generation, vnto suche tyme as the faute be remoued or amēded.

¶ The earth vnto all seades is as a mother and nource contaynyng, clyppynge & enbrasynge them in her wombe, feadynge and fosterynge them as the mother dothe the chylde in her belly or matrice, vntyll such tyme as they come vnto the growith, quantite, and perfection due vnto theyr nature and kynde: but yf this seade conceaued in the bowelles of the earth do not not proue or fructifie, then be thou sure that other there is lette in the sower, in the seade, or elles in the earth.

¶ The earth may be ouer watersshe, dankysshe, or ouer hote and dry, or elles full of stones, grauell, or other rubrysh, or full of yll weedes, which may strangle and choke the good corne in his growynge: also the sede may be putrifyed, or otherwyse viciat and corrupted, and so the syke and sprete of it vanysshed awaye and destroyed. The sowar maye vnordynatly strewe and caste the seade on the earth. &c. So that yf there be let in none of these thre partes concur-

rents

rent to generation, or that the lettes be remoued & done away, then doubtlesse wyll ensue multiplycation & encreasement of that kynde, of the which the seade cũmeth, accordyng to the natural enclynation, the which almyghty god hath enplanted and set in the kynde of all thynges.

¶ Howe many wayes conception maye be letted, and howe the causes maye be knowen. ¶ Cap. iii.

EVery thyng then the whiche doth encrease in his kynde must fyrste be conceaued in the wombe and matrice of ỹ mother, whiche is apte & conueniente for the receate of such seade. And as I sayd before as there maye be defecte and lacke in the mother receauyng the seade, so may there be faute and defecte in the sower, & in the seade it selfe also.

And in woman there maye be foure generall causes, by the which the conception may be impedite & letted: ouer much calidite or heate of the matrice, ouer much coldnes

ouer

ouer much humidite or moystnesse, & ouer much dryenesse. Any of these foure qualitees exceadynge temperancye, maye be sufficient causes to lette due conception.

Wherfore the ryght excellent philitian Hypocrates in the .v. boke of his Imphotysines sayth: All suche women the whiche haue colde and dense matrices, can not cõceaue, nor such as haue moyste and waterysshe matrices can cõceaue: for the powre of the seade is extynguished in it. Also haynge drye matrices, conceaue not, for the seade perysheth for lacke of due nutrimẽt and fode: but that matrice the which hath all these qualitees in temperancye, that is frutefull: This is Hypocrates sayenge: the whiche thynge also maye be well perceaued by a kamplyer example of the sowynge of corne.

For yf it be sowen in ouer colde places, such as be in the partes of a countrye, called Sithia, and in certayne places of Almayne, or in suche places where is contynuall snowe or froste, or where the sonne doth not shyne: in this places the seade or grayne sowen, wyll neuer come to proffe,

nor

nor fructifie, but through the behement coldenesse of the place in the whiche it is conceaued, the lyfe and quyckenesse of the grayne is vtterly destroyed & adnihilat.

¶ And farther as concernyng ouer much humidite: yf ye sowe your grayne in a fen or marysshe and watery ground, the seade wyll perysshe through the ouer muche aboundance of water, whiche extynguysheth the lyuelynesse & the naturall power of the grayne and sede.

¶ Lykewyse yf it be sowen in such a cottrye or plate where is ouer greate heate, not tempered with water and rayne: or yf the yere be so dryye, ỹ there came no rayne at all to alay the extreme and feruent heat of the sone, then shall the seade sowen wyther and dryye away, and the power of it be consumed and burnt.

¶ Also yf it be sowē in dryye places, where neuer commeth rayne, or on the sande, and grauelye places, in such a place the grayn can neuer take, ne proue, ne be conceaued in it to come to any fruyte or proffet.

¶ wherfore yf the matrice be distempered by the excesse of any of these foure qualities,

ties, then must ye reduce it agayne to temperãcie by such remedies/as I shal shewe you hereafter. Lykewyse maye there be defecte and lacke in the man, as yf the seade be ouer hote, the which the woman shall feale, as it were burning hote, or to cold ȳ whiche she shall feale, as it were in maner cold as yse, or to fluye or thinne. &c diuers other wayes also it may be letted, whiche shall not nede here to be reherſed.

Nowe yf the woman can not conceaue, the cause comming of ouer much frigidite and coldenesse in the mattice, that shal she knowe by these tokens, she shal feale great cold about the sides, the raynes of ȳ backe and the mattice, her vryne shall appeare whyte and thynnysh, and sometimes also somewhat spysse and thycke, and al maner of colde thynges shall noye her, hote thynges shall grately comfort her.

¶ But yf it come by ouer much humidite of the mattice, that shall she know by these sygnes: Yf the body of her be of a fat and grosse dispositiõ, yf with her flowres yssue furth at the begynning and the latter ende of them certaynē vyscous and watery substaunce

staunce, and that her vrine be whyte, thyck and sometyme as it were mylke. Also that she feale great colde and payne about the matrice & priuie partes, & muche dolour in her sydes and in the raynes of her backe.

¶ And when ouer much heate or dryeth in the matrice, is cause of the hynderaūce of conception, then is the vryne hye colored, red or yelowe, beinge thynne with certayne motes appearyng in the water, the woman hath greate thyrste, and bytter rysynge or belchyns out of the stomacke in to the mouthe. And many tymes they that are in this case, are beary spare and leane in all theyr bodye, haupnge also but small quantite of flowres, the whiche thynge maye happen other by ouer muche watche or ouer muche fastynge labor, trauell, sorowe, syckenesse. &c. But such women whiche naturally are thus spare & lene, maye verye hardely be brought to a temperācye agayne & be made apte to conceaue. And this shalbe sufficiente for this tyme to know which qualitie by hisexcesse causeth sterilite, now wyl we shewe howe it shalbe

knowen

knowen whether lacke of conception be in the woman or elles in the man, and howe to knowe whether the woman be conceaued or no, according to the mynde of right experte physitians.

Howe to knowe whether lacke of conception be of the woman or of the man: and howe it maye be perceaued whether she be conceaued or no. Cap. iiii.

If ye be desyrous to know whether the man or ỹ woman be hynderance in conception: lette eche of them take of whete and barlye cornes, and of beenes of eche. vii. the which they shall suffer to be steped in their seuerall wyne: the space of. xxiiii. houres: then take. ii. pottes, such as they set gylyflowres in: fyll them wt good earth: & in the one let be set the whete, barlye, & beanes, stryped in the mans water, & in the other the whete, barlye, and beanes, stryped in the womans water: and euerye mornynge the space of eight or ten dayes, lette eche of them with theyr proper wyne water

water the sayde seades sowen in the forenamed pottes, & marke whose potte doth proue, & the seades therin contained doth growe, in that party is not the lacke of cõception, and see that there come no other water or rayne on the pottes: but truste not much this farket experiment.

Item according to Hypocrates wryting yf ye wyl know whether the faut be in the woman or no, then let the woman receaue in to her body vnderneth, beynge wel and closely closed rounde aboute the fume of some odoriferous perfume, as laudanum, storax calampte, lignum aloes, muske, ambre, and suche other, and yf the odour and sauour of suche thynges assende thorowe her body vp vnto her nose, ye shall vnderstande, that sterilite cummeth not of the womans parte, yf not: then is the defecte inher.

Item yf she take garlycke beynge pylled out of the huskes, and conueye of it into the pryuie partes, and yf the sente of it assende vp throughe the bodye vnto the nose, the woman is fautlesse: yf not, then is there lacke in her, these tokēs although

they haue a certayn reason, & apparence, yet be they not alwayes vnfallyble, but onely lycklye.

To knowe whether the woman be conceaued or no.

¶ Whether she be conceaued alreadye or no, ye shall knowe by these sygnes: Fyrste the flowres yssue not in so great quantite as they are wõt, but were lesse and lesse, & in maner nothyng at all cõmeth from thẽ. Also the brestes begyn to waxe rounder, harder, and styffar then they were wont to be, the woman shall longe after certayne thynges otherwyse thẽ she was vsed to do before that tyme. Also her bryne wareth spysse and thyckysshe, by retencion of the superfluyties. Also ỹ woman fealeth her matrice verye fastely enclosed and shytte, in so muche that as Hypocrates sayth, the poynte of a nedle may scace enter.

¶ Item to knowe whether she be conceaued or no, accordyng to Hypocrates mynd, in the. v. of his Aimpho. gyue vnto the woman when she is goinge to bedde a quantite of mellicratum to drynke, and yf after that drynke she feale great payne, gnawyng, and tumblynge in her bellye, then be ye sure, that she is conceaued: this mellicratum

tratum is a drynke made of one part wine another parte water sodden together, vñ a quantite of hony.

But if ye be desyrous to knowe whether the conception be man or woman, then let a drop of her mylke or twayne be mylked on a smothe glasse, or a bryght knife: other elles on the nayle of one of her fyngers: & yf the mylke flewe and spred abrode vpon it by and by, then is it a woman childe, but yf the droppe of mylke continue and stand styll vpon that, the which it is mylked on/ then is it sygne of a man chylde.

To knowe whether the conception be male or female.

¶ Item yf it be a male: then shall the woman with childe be well coloured, and lyghte in goyng, her belly rounde: bygger towarde the right syde then the lefte: (for communely the man chylde lyeth in ỹ right syde, the woman in the lefte syde) and in tyme of her baringe she shall better digest and lyke her meate: her stomacke nothyng so quesy ne feable.

¶ Of certayne remedyes and medycynes whiche may farther the woman to conceaue.

¶ Cap. v.

this bath let her remayne the space of a good halfe houre: and a lytell before that she cum furthe out of the bath geue her to drynke of this electuary folowynge.

Take of spyke, nutmeggs, cloues, galyngale, Cynamome, and longe pepper of eache the wayght of a groote, of annysede the wayght of.ii. grotes, of sage leues dried the wayght of.iii. grotes, all these thinges (eache by them selfes) beaten to small pouder, tempre them all together in so much pure clarified hunnye as may be sufficient to receaue all the powder, other elles commyxe with this powder so muche fyne sugre as the wayght of the powder amounteth vnto: wherof ye shall geue vnto her at once the wayght of.ii. grotes with.viii. ix. or.x. sponefulls of good whyte or claret wyne, other elles with good malueise, or muskadel.

¶ And al this must be done other fastyng in the morning one houre before brekefast or dynar: Other elles.v. or.vii. houres after dyner: so that it be not dun vpon a full stomacke: but yf ye take the bath and the Electuariū in the morning then at nyght

iii. or

iii. or. iiii. houres after soupper let her receaue vnderneth her clothes the vapoure of these thynges folowyng into her priuetye: Take of Laudre dried, of vnset time, bayberyes, pur leues, of each half a lytell handefull, of whyte frankēsence ꝙ wayght of. iiii. grootes, of sage dryed or other. ii. lyttyll handfuls, of rosemary leues one handful: seth these together in fayre water and when they be parfectlye sodden, then let the womā set her selfe ouer the vapour thereof syttnyg growelyng, other elles set on a couar made for the nonce ꝑ a tūnel or cundyte, through the whiche the vapour may be dyrected in the womās priuy passage, the nere thereby, that the vertue ther of may approche vnto the wombe or wōbe porte.

¶ Ye may also in the same water, dyppe wull or elles fyne lynen clowts, & so to cōuay it into the priuy passage, there to remayne the space of one or. ii. houres: this bath, electuary, and vapoure, I coūsell thē that haue neade, to vse thē the space of. iii. dayes continuallye and then the thyrde nyght to company with her husband: and

by

by the grace of god she shalbe sped: There be sumtymes, that with the vse of the bath onely, or the electuary alone, other the vapour, without eny farther remedye haue ben aptyfyed to conception: but who that vsith it as is aboue mencyoned, wurkyth the surar waye.

¶ This shalbe sufficient remedies, for want of conception, procedinge of colde, moyst, and flegmaticke humyditees. Now if it cum by any dyspeperancye in heat and dryeth, then lette her be purged of color or other vnkynde heate bred in the bodye: by thyngs apt & meate for that purpose: and then afterward vse batthes, electuaries, and vapours of moderatlye cooling thinges, as of rooses, violets, letteuse, purcelane, plantayne and dyuers other.

¶ But for so muche that most cummunely the vnaptitude of cõception (in women haupnge there helth) springeth of the superflupte of cold & moyst humours (whereof we haue all ready spoken) therefore all other impedimentes left a part, ye shall holde ye content with this for this tyme, for yf I wolde make mencyon of al the occasions

casions whereby conception may be let or impedyte: then shulde I here alledge and bryng in all the diseases that maye happen to a woman in that parts, with the remedies therof: which were a longe wurke and not prope for this volume.

¶ In this.vi. chapter, is entreated of dyuers bellyfienge receptes as ye may hereafter rede.

The embellishinge or bellifieng medicines whereof I entende to speke here be not to be vnderstanded, to be of that sort wherby any Adstitious, or outwarde forayne beutye or sette coulours shulde be acquyred or gotte the which farfet & damnable curiosyte, I dout not but that al honest, and vertuous sad wemen do vtterly abhorr and cõtempne: but here mine only meanyng is to shew howe to remoue certayne blemysshes and as it were wedes of the bodye, through the which many times the naturall beuty thereof is obscured and defaced: for as in a fayre garden be it neuer so beutifull yet if it be not regarded

and loken vnto, the weedes entermyn-glinge them selues amonge the good herbes wyll defourme and emperyllhe the good grace of them: for in the earthe be it neuer so well dylygented and pykyd, yet always therein wyl remayne sum sparkes and sedes of vnloked for weedes, the whiche euer when tyme or season seruith nature thrusteth furth.

Lykewyse in the bodye of man among the good and necessarye humours is sum sparke or qualitie of yll, and not necessary humours, with the which nature beynge offended, and cloyed, expellyth and dryueth them furth sumtymes in to one place and sumtymes into an other: accordynge to the aptitude or feoblenesse in resistence of the place receauyng it: and the force or violencye of nature (there with greued,) sendynge it: so that the superfluytees found in the vppar parte and face or superficye of the skyn, enslyth by the superfluyte and domynyon of lyke matter contayned and commyxyd in the vaynes amonge the blud, and is a great euydence and testimony therof. But here I wyl not

speake of al kyndes of vtter diseases spryn
gynge of this inwardes corrupted hu-
mours, but only of suche thynges as com
munelye chaunse to men and wemen with
out any emperisshement of theyr helth.
¶As for exemple fyrst I wyll brefelye de-
clare the fylthinesse of the hed callyd in la
ten Porrigo in englishe the dandraff of ȳ
hed: the whiche is, when that in kembyng
or cratchinge of the heade certayne whyte
skales, as it were braune falleth of from
the head and lyeth very thicke among and
vnder the here.

¶Of the cawses and remedyes for dandraff of the head.

¶The cause of this dandraff cummeth
by aboundance of fleumetyke humors cō-
myxte with the blud the whiche daylye
and hourely, by vnsensyble swettinge eua
poratith, and yssuyth furth of the poores
in the skyn that coueryth the panbone, &
as faste as it yssuyth furthe dryethe on
the vtter superfitie of the skyn, and there
remaynynge and gatherynge to gether
be-

becummeth euery daye more and more, thereto greately helpyng the forest of here which couereth, harbereth, and retaynyth such superfluytes more in that places then in any other where no here groweth. And most communelye they that haue blacke here, haue more store of dãdzaff thẽ other: this humour suffred ouer longe to raygne on the hed, destroyeth and corruptethe the rootes of the heres, makinge them to fall of, in great plenty, & specially in kẽbyng: and although that this superfluyte be no clenly yet notwistandynge, it shall be no wysedome for me to teache, ne anye other herewyth encumbryd to learne howe to stoppe it, for feare of farther incõueniens: but only I councel you ons in. x. dayes at the lest to wasshe and skowze the hed clene with good lye wherin let be steppd in a linnen bagge of anys seede, cummyn, dzyed rosemarye fenagreke, and the ryndes of pome granate of eache lyke muche: and beware the after wasshynge of your head ye take no colde before the heade be perfectlye dzyed.

And

¶And where as sum say that they which vse oft washynge of there heddes shalbe very prone to hed ache: that is not true, but only in suche that after they haue ben washed, roll vp their heare being yet wet, about theyr heddes, the colde whereof, is dangerous to bringe them to Catarrhes, and pooles with other inconueniences: wherfore al diligence must be had that the hed may be exactly wel dryed with warme clothes whyleste the head is yet hote of the washynge: and then neuer feare no inconueniens but rather conuenience and commodite: and let this be done also fastynge in the mornynge, or ells one houre before suppar, or .v. houres after suppar: this oft washinge shall purifye the skynne of the hed: & stedfast the heare from fallynge, leuyat and lyghten the head with al the senses therin contayned, and greatly comfort the braynes.

¶To take away heare from places where it is vnsemelye.

¶Item sumtymes heare growith in places vnsemely and out of ordre, as in many maydens

maydens and women the heare growith so lowe in the forehed & the temples, that it disfygureth them: for this ye may vse. iii. ways to remoue them: other to plucke vp one after an nother with pyncets, such as many wemen haue for the nonce: otherels with this lye folowynge. Take new burnt lyme. iiii. ounces of arsenycke one ounce, stype both these in a pynt of water ỹ space of. ii. dayes: and then boyle it frome a pint to the halfe.

¶ And to proue whether it be perfect, dyp a fether therein, and yf the plume of the fether departe of easelye then is it stronge ynough: with this water then annoynt so farre the place that ye wolde haue bare frō heare as it lyketh you, & within a quarter of an houre plucke at the heres and they wyll folow: & then wasshe that place much with water wherein hyanne hath bene stepid, and that done annoynt the place with the whyte of a newe layde egge, and oyle olyfe beten and mixt together with ỹiuyce of Syngrene or purcellane to allaye the hete engendred of the forsayde lye. The thyrd way to remoue heare is with a plaster

18 180
0323674H

BQ 24 / c / 18
3L
11.-[22],[15]. (lacking the last 3)
11 cut out & mounted engravings
1
2 sheets printed on both sides
with engravings